

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# C-Class Convertible

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



## Front passenger airbag warning



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT

AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this operator's manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this operator's manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The illustrations in this operator's manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital operator's manual
- Printed operator's manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

2055842430Z102



---

<b>Symbols</b> .....	<b>5</b>	Diagnostics connection .....	34	Boot .....	83
		Qualified specialist workshop .....	36	Soft top .....	85
		Vehicle registration .....	36	Fitting and removing the folding draught stop .....	89
<b>At a glance</b> .....	<b>6</b>	Correct use of the vehicle .....	36	Side windows .....	92
Cockpit .....	6	Information on the REACH regulation .....	36	Anti-theft protection .....	96
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) .....	10	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids .....	37		
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) .....	12	Implied warranty .....	37		
Overhead control panel .....	14	QR code for rescue card .....	38	<b>Seats and stowing</b> .....	<b>99</b>
Door operating unit and seat adjustment .....	16	Data storage .....	38	Notes on the correct driver's seat position ....	99
Emergencies and breakdowns .....	18	Copyright .....	41	Seats .....	100
				Steering wheel .....	110
				Easy entry and exit feature .....	111
<b>Digital Owner's Manual</b> .....	<b>20</b>	<b>Occupant safety</b> .....	<b>42</b>	Memory function .....	113
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual .....	20	Restraint system .....	42	Stowage areas .....	114
		Seat belts .....	44	Sockets .....	119
		Airbags .....	49	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial .....	120
<b>General notes</b> .....	<b>21</b>	Roll bar .....	56	Fitting/removing the floor mats .....	122
Protection of the environment .....	21	PRE-SAFE® system .....	57		
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles .....	21	Safely transporting children in the vehicle .....	58		
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....	22	Notes on pets in the vehicle .....	75		
Operator's manual .....	23			<b>Light and sight</b> .....	<b>123</b>
Mercedes me App .....	23			Exterior lighting .....	123
Operating safety .....	24	<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	<b>76</b>	Interior lighting .....	130
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries .....	25	Key .....	76	Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system .....	131
		Doors .....	79		

---

Mirrors ..... 134

---

### Climate control ..... 137

Overview of climate control systems ..... 137

Operating the climate control system ..... 137

---

### Driving and parking ..... 141

Driving ..... 141

DYNAMIC SELECT switch ..... 153

Automatic transmission ..... 155

Function of the 4MATIC ..... 159

Refuelling ..... 159

Parking ..... 165

Driving and driving safety systems ..... 172

Trailer hitch ..... 222

Bicycle rack function ..... 227

Vehicle towing instructions ..... 229

---

### Instrument display and on-board computer ..... 230

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer ..... 230

Overview of instrument display ..... 231

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ... 232

Operating the on-board computer ..... 232

Overview of displays on the instrument

display ..... 233

Head-up display ..... 234

---

### LINGUATRONIC ..... 236

Notes on operating safety ..... 236

Operation ..... 236

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively ..... 237

Essential voice commands ..... 238

---

### Multimedia system ..... 250

Overview and operation ..... 250

System settings ..... 259

Fit & Healthy ..... 269

Navigation ..... 271

Telephone ..... 297

Online and Internet functions ..... 322

Media ..... 328

Radio ..... 340

TV ..... 343

Sound ..... 352

---

### Maintenance and care ..... 355

ASSYST PLUS service interval display ..... 355

Engine compartment ..... 356

Cleaning and care ..... 363

---

### Breakdown assistance ..... 373

Emergency ..... 373

Flat tyre ..... 375

Battery (vehicle) ..... 381

Tow-starting or towing away ..... 386

Electrical fuses ..... 391

---

### Wheels and tyres ..... 395

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ..... 395

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and

tyres ..... 395

Notes on snow chains ..... 395

Tyre pressure ..... 396

Wheel change ..... 400

Emergency spare wheel ..... 410

---

<b>Technical data</b> .....	<b>412</b>
Notes on technical data .....	412
On-board electronics .....	412
Regulatory radio identification and notes .....	414
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview .....	415
Operating fluids .....	417
Vehicle data .....	426
Trailer hitch .....	426

---

<b>Display messages and warning/indicator lamps</b> .....	<b>429</b>
Display messages .....	429
Warning and indicator lamps .....	488

---

<b>Index</b> .....	<b>503</b>
--------------------	------------

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**⚠ WARNING** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**! NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

**i** These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

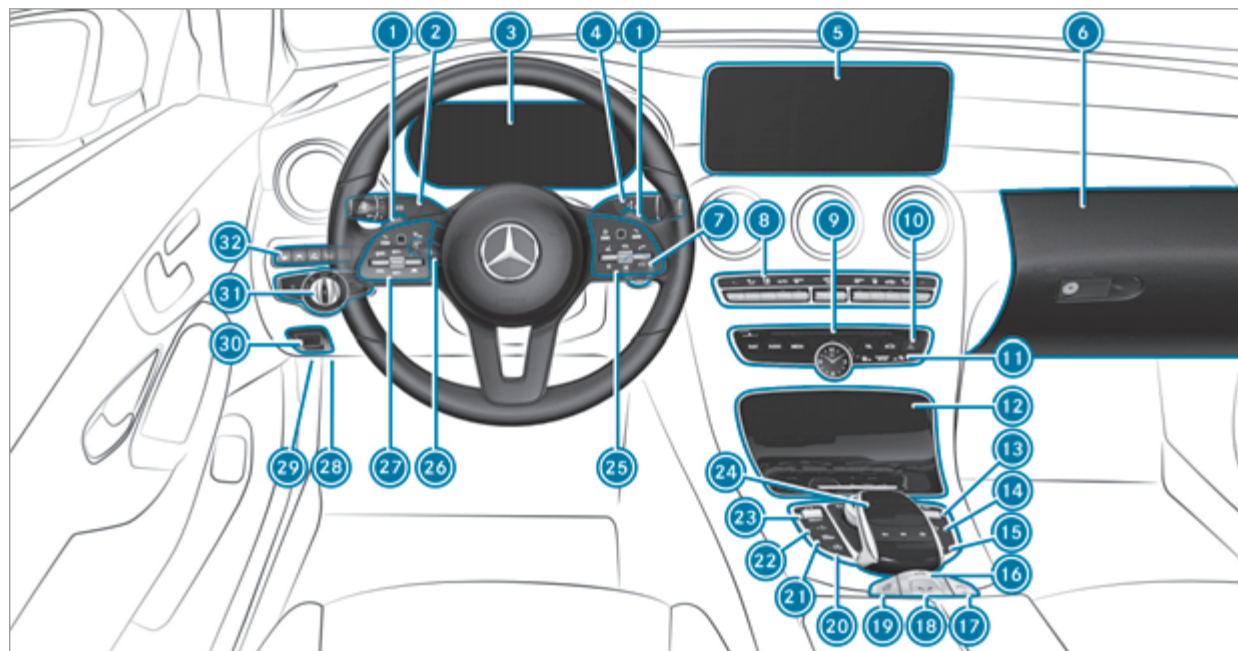
Display Display field in the Instrument Display/media display

↗ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

➡➡ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

\* Indicates a cause





Left-hand-drive vehicles

①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	157	⑩	Hazard warning light system	→	125
②	Combination switch	→	125	⑪	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	53
③	Instrument display	→	231	⑫	Stowage compartment	→	116
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	155	⑬	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	250
⑤	Media display	→	250	⑭	Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	250
⑥	Glove compartment	→	116	⑮	Extends/retracts the seat belt extender	→	46
⑦	Start/stop button	→	142	⑯	Opens and closes the soft top	→	85
⑧	Climate control systems	→	137	⑰	Activates and deactivates AIRCAP	→	88
⑨	Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system	→	254	⑱	Opens the stowage compartment	→	116
				⑲	Opens and closes the side windows	→	92
				⑳	ECO start/stop function	→	150
				㉑	360° camera	→	209
				㉒	Setting the vehicle level	→	205
				㉓	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	154
				㉔	Touchpad	→	251
				㉕	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	232
				㉖	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	→	110
					Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	111
				㉗	Control panel:		
					On-board computer	→	232
					Cruise control or variable limiter	→	181
					Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	185
				㉘	Diagnostics connection	→	34

## 8 At a glance - Cockpit

---

29 Opens the bonnet → 357

30 Electric parking brake → 169

31 Light switch → 123

32 Control panel for:

---

Active Steering Assist → 191

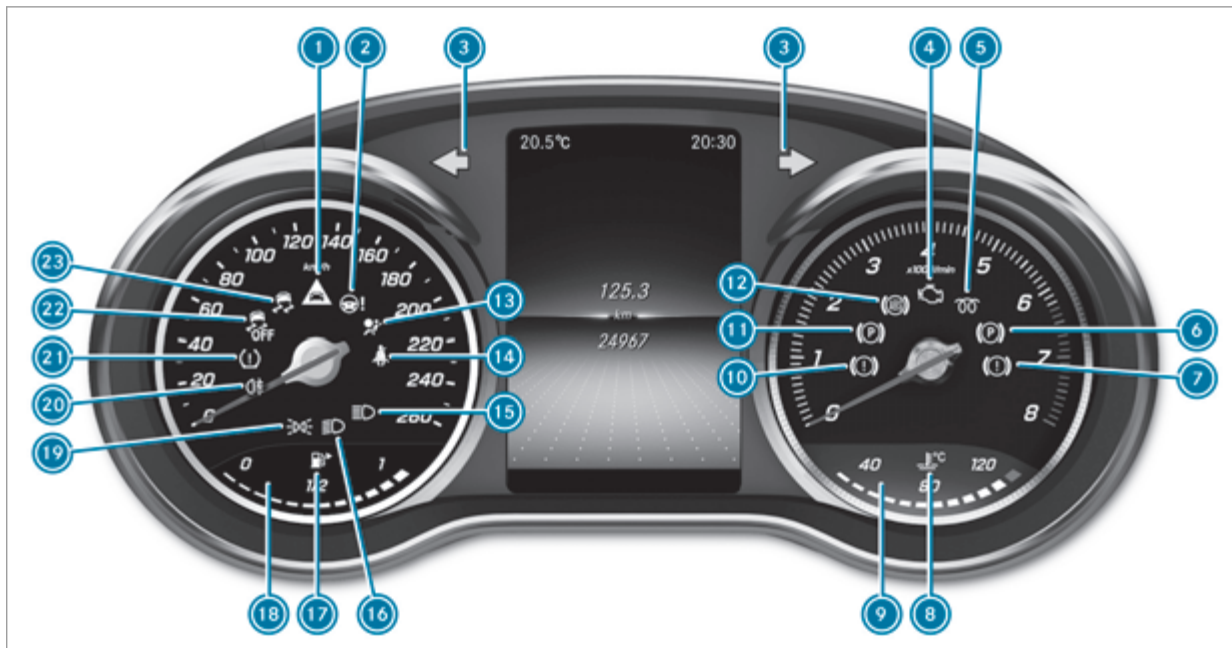
Active Lane Keeping Assist → 203

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC → 216





















Head-up display → 235

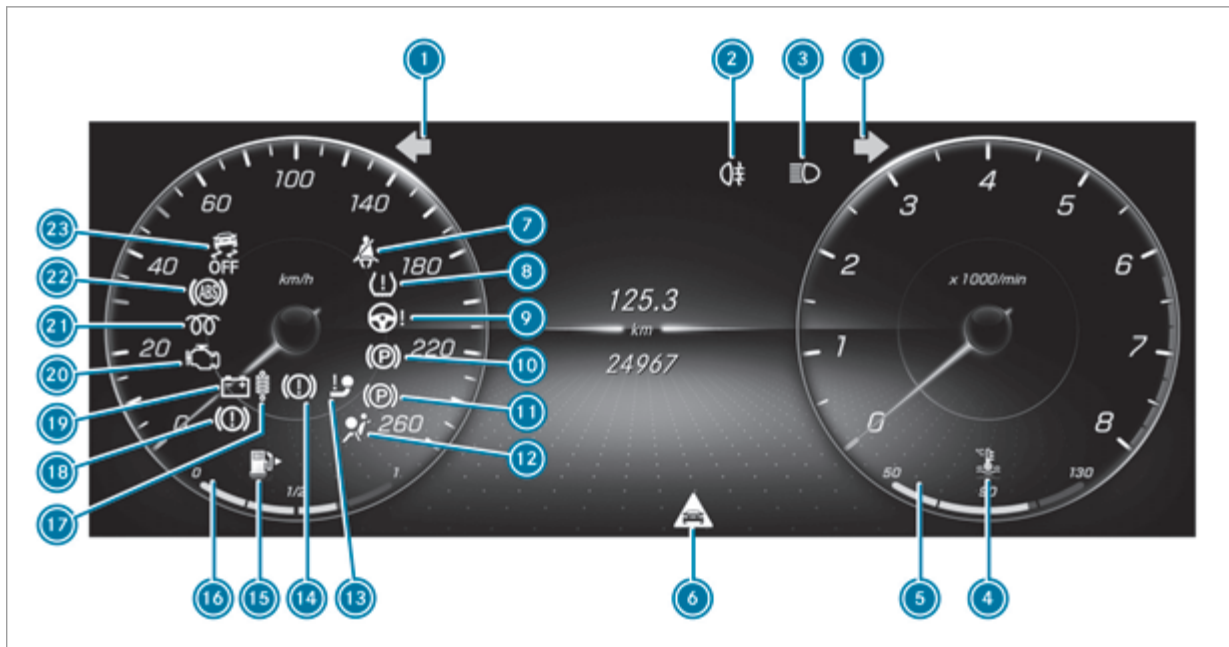
---





























Standard instrument display

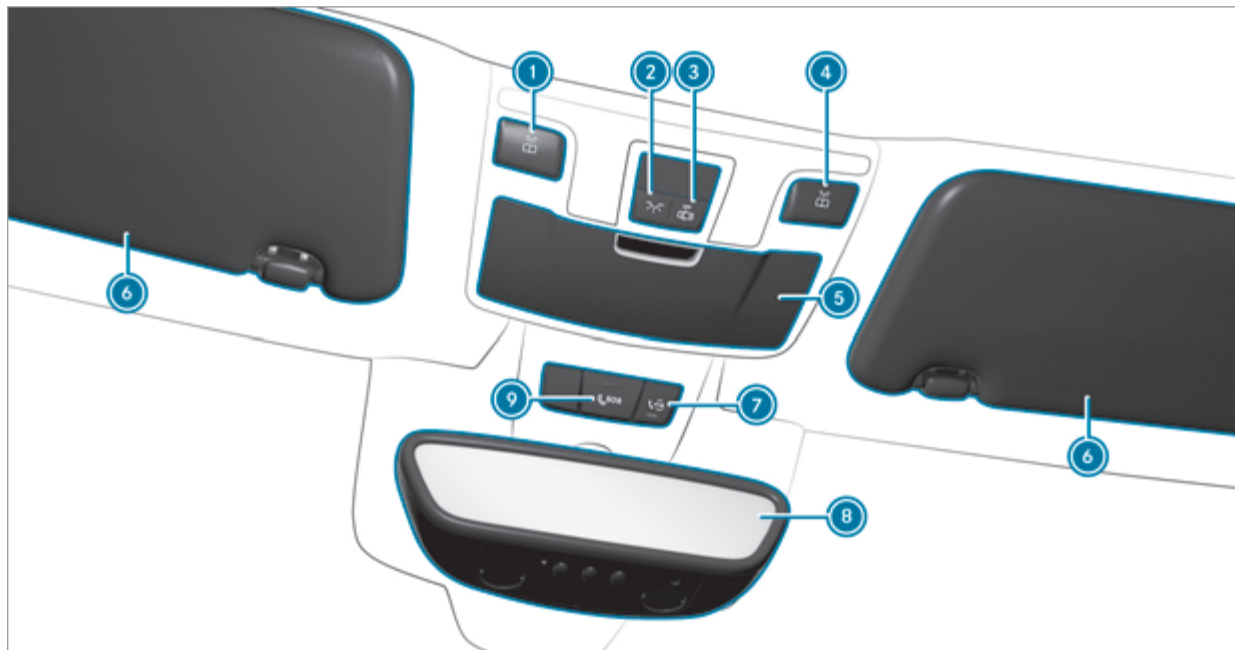
1		Distance warning	→	497	13		Restraint system	→	490
2		Power steering	→	491	14		Seat belt	→	490
3		Turn signal lights	→	125	15		High beam	→	125
4		Engine diagnostics	→	492	16		Low beam	→	123
5		Diesel engine: preglow			17		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	492
6		Electric parking brake (red)	→	495	18		Fuel level	→	231
7		Brakes (red)	→	495	19		Standing lights	→	123
8		Coolant temperature	→	492	20		Rear fog light	→	124
9		Coolant temperature display	→	231	21		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	501
10		Brakes (yellow)	→	495	22		ESP <sup>®</sup> OFF	→	498
11		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	495	23		ESP <sup>®</sup>	→	498
12		ABS	→	498					







Widescreen cockpit instrument display

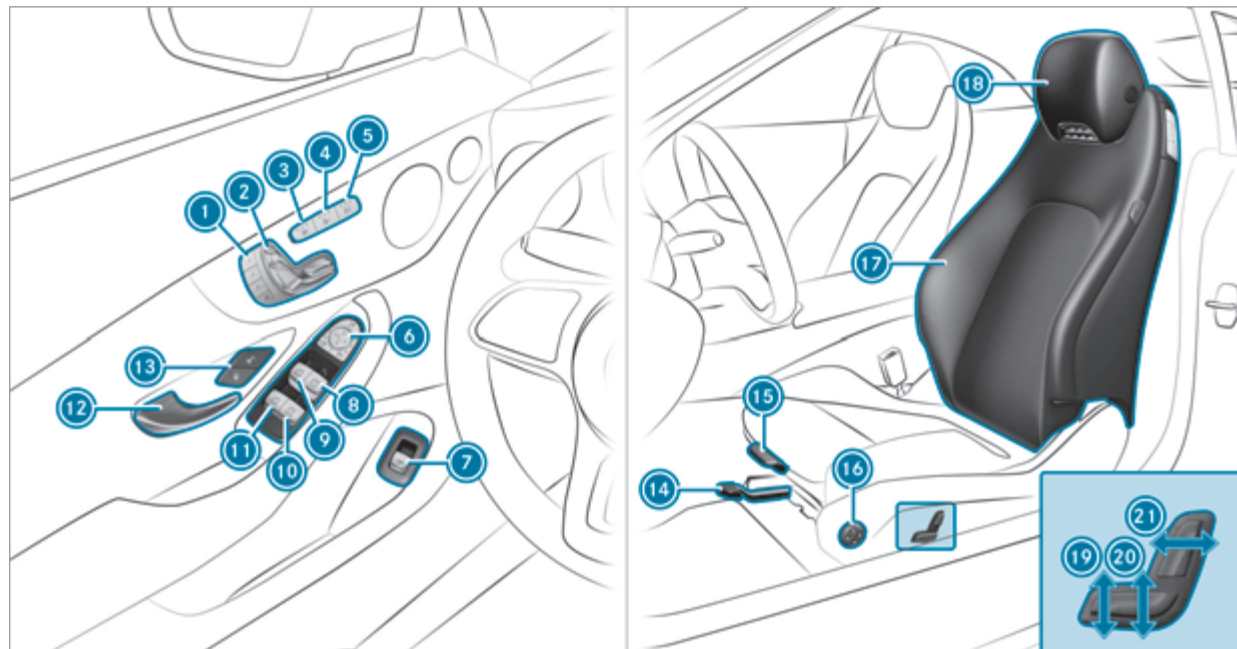
1		Turn signal lights	→	125	13		Trailer hitch	→	491
2		Rear fog light	→	124	14		Brakes (red)	→	495
3		High beam	→	125	15		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	492
		Low beam	→	123	16		Fuel level	→	231
		Standing lights	→	123	17		Suspension	→	497
4		Coolant temperature	→	492	18		Brakes (yellow)	→	495
5		Coolant temperature display	→	231	19		Electrical fault	→	492
6		Distance warning	→	497	20		Engine diagnostics	→	492
7		Seat belt	→	490	21		Diesel engine: preglow		
8		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	501	22		ABS	→	498
9		Power steering	→	491	23		ESP <sup>®</sup> OFF	→	498
10		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	495			ESP <sup>®</sup>	→	498
11		Electric parking brake (red)	→	495					
12		Restraint system	→	490					



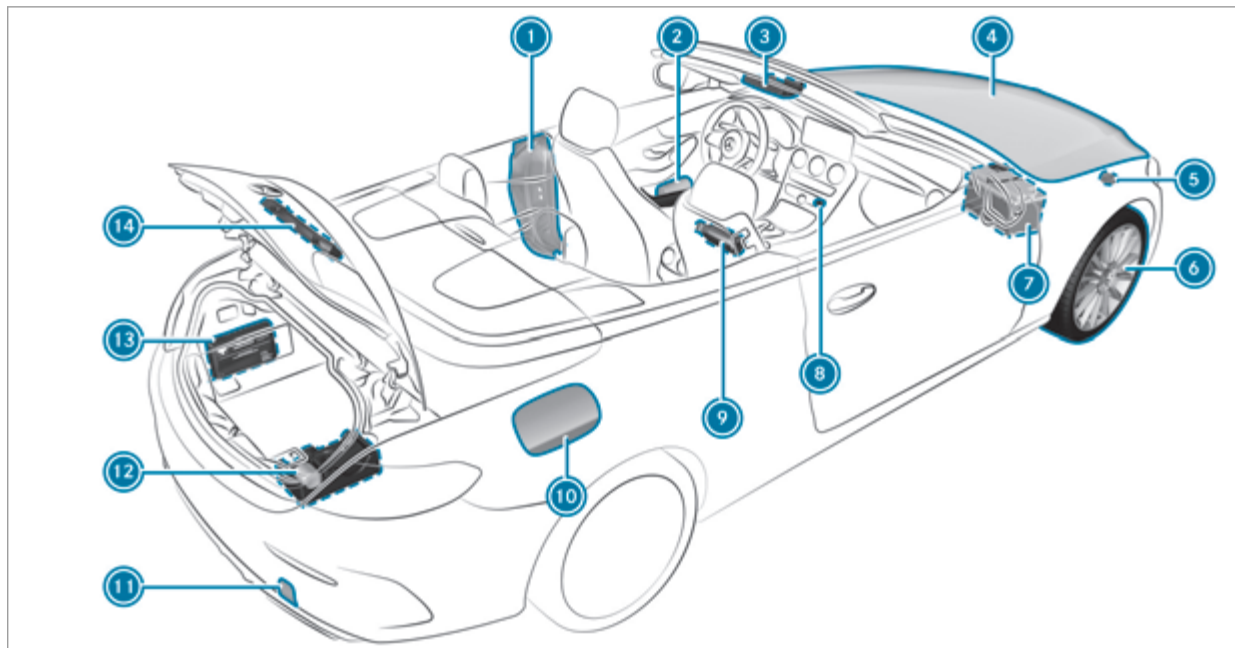


①		Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	130
②		Switches the interior lighting on/off	→	130
③		Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	130
④		Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	130

⑤	Spectacles compartment				
⑥	Sun visors				
⑦		me button	→	314	
⑧	Inside rearview mirror			→	135
⑨		SOS button	→	314	



①	Operating the memory function	→	113	⑬	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	80
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	103	⑭	Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position	→	102
③	Switching the seat heating on/off	→	107	⑮	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion length	→	102
④	Switching the seat ventilation on/off	→	108	⑯	Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support	→	103
⑤	Switches AIRSCARF on/off	→	109	⑰	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	105
⑥	Operating the outside mirrors	→	134	⑱	Adjusts the head restraints	→	103
⑦	Opens the boot lid	→	83	⑲	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	102
⑧	Opens/closes the right side window	→	92	⑳	Adjusts the seat height	→	102
⑨	Opens/closes the left side window	→	92	㉑	Adjusting the seat backrest inclination	→	102
⑩	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	92				
⑪	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	92				
⑫	Opens the door	→	80				



① B-pillar with:			
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	38	
② Safety vests	→	373	
③ me button and SOS button	→	314	
④ To check and top up operating fluids	→	417	
⑤ To tow-start and tow away	→	386	
⑥ Flat tyre	→	375	
⑦ Starting assistance	→	384	
⑧ Hazard warning light system	→	125	
⑨ Fire extinguisher	→	374	
⑩ Fuel filler flap with:			
information label on fuel type	→	159	
information label on tyre pressure	→	397	
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	38	
⑪ To tow-start and tow away	→	386	
⑫ TIREFIT kit	→	377	
⑬ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	374	
⑭ Warning triangle	→	373	

## Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via [Information on media](#)).

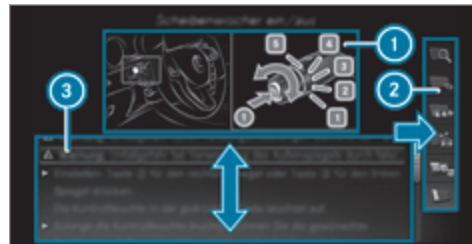
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:


- **Search:** allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start:** provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips:** provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Messages:** provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- **Bookmarks:** provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



- ① Picture
- ② Menu
- ③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

## Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

### EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.



## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 415) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

### Operator's manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Mercedes me App

#### Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

##### Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.

- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

#### Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.  
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

#### Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.  
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

## Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.

- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage compo-

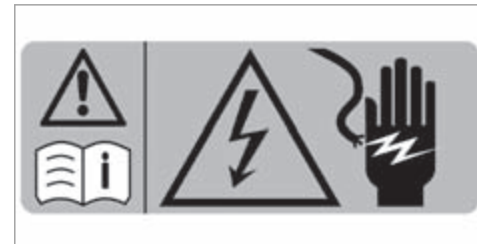
nents. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

#### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

## Vehicle installed radio components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### For Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtain-

ing approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

### For the United Kingdom only:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)



#### For Brazil only:



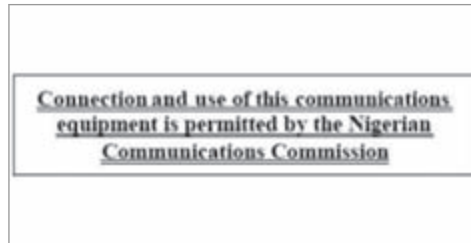
Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

#### For Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

#### For Nigeria only:



Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

#### For Russia only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

#### For Thailand only:

Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

**For Ukraine only:**

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU**

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

**Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU**

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Klear, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Carsharing Module	<b>NFC:</b> 13.553–13.567 MHz <b>Bluetooth®:</b> 2402–2480 MHz	<b>NFC:</b> ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m <b>Bluetooth®:</b> ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)



Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Rear Seat Entertainment System	<b>Bluetooth®:</b> 2400–2483.5 MHz <b>WLAN 2.4 GHZ:</b> 2400–2483.5 MHz <b>WLAN 5 GHz:</b> 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	<b>Bluetooth®:</b> -0.8 dBm <b>WLAN 2.4 GHZ:</b> 14.5 dBm <b>WLAN 5 GHz:</b> 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1/-3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (±2 dB)
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm ( $\pm 1$ dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

### Information about the specific absorption rate

For France only:

The values were determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr\\_FR/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr_FR/index.html)



## Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for wireless components

**For Moldova only:**  
**Importer**

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova  
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

**For Turkey only:**  
**Importer**

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler  
A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1  
34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

**For Ukraine only:  
Importer**

PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”  
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2  
01004 Kyiv  
Ukraine

**For the United Kingdom only:  
Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited  
Delaware Drive, Tongwell  
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA  
England

**Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts**

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics  
Delaware Drive, Tongwell  
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA  
England

**For Vietnam only:  
Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Ltd, Co  
693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8  
Go Vap District  
Ho Chi Minh City

**Jack**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**Original CE declaration of conformity**

Bosal Hungary KFT hereby declares that  
Jack: Daimler jack products

with  
serial no.:

A 205 580 00 00

A 212 580 00 18

A 212 580 04 18

A 231 580 00 18

complies with the following directives:  
EU2006/42/EC

The following standard has been observed during development: EN ISO 12100

This publication provides authorisation to inspect (equipment), prepare technical documentation and provide authentication.

The jack may not be used before all the details have been defined and confirmed, as described in the Owner's Manual for the jack. If this is not the case, the jack may not be used.

[Signature]

[Signature]

[Name of signatory]

[Name of signatory]

R&D Manager BHUK

Project Engineer

BOSAL Automotive  
Carrier and Protection  
System GmbH  
Steinbeisstraße 6  
71706 Markgröningen

Phone: +49 7145  
9350-0  
Fax: +49 7145  
9350-239  
Email:  
info@eur.bosal.com  
www.bosal.com

### TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declarations of conformity:

#### Method 1

#### EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0855, DT/UW 200036 - LK2

MB part no.: A 000 583 21 02

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456  
Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

#### Method 2

#### EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0852, DT/UW 200016 - LK1

MB part no.: A 000 583 22 02

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456  
Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

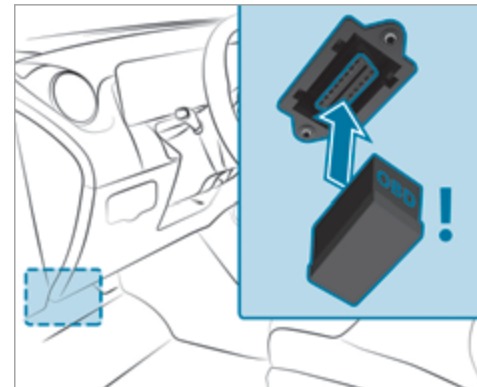
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 146).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Information on the REACH regulation

**EU and EFTA countries only:**

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

### Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage

- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Implied warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.



### QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

### Data storage

#### Data processing in the vehicle

##### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

##### Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about,

for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

##### Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

##### Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display

- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also

uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

### **Convenience and infotainment functions**

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, foreexample:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

### **Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)**

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### **Online services**

---

#### **Wireless network connection**

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, foreexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

#### **Manufacturer's services**

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, foreexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and

used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

### Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

### Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

### Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system


Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

## Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

## Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a deci-

sive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Head airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 53).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Seat belts

### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 99).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 114).

### Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt extender while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt does not sit correctly on the body, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

- ▶ Always ensure that the seat belt extender is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt extender does not retract automatically, it can be retracted manually. To do so, press the seat belt extender back as far as it will go before starting the vehicle. Pressing the seat belt extender back into place requires force.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.



- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle,

seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.


**! NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt


If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.


### Extending/retracting the seat belt extender

When the door is closed, the seat belt extender extends.

You can also extend the seat-belt extender by using the  seat-belt extender button in the centre console.


The  seat belt extender button may also be located in the switch panel above the light switch in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.


- ▶ Press the  seat belt extender button. The seat belt extender extends.

The seat belt extender retracts again in the following cases:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds

If you press the  seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will extend again.

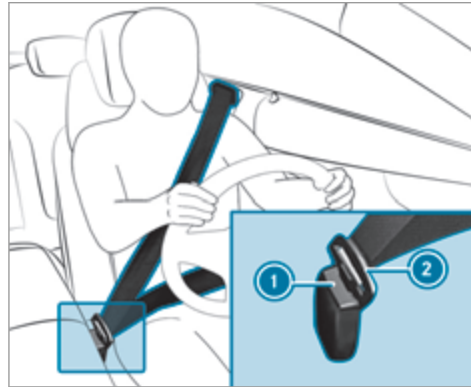
- the respective door is opened
- you fold the seat backrest forwards
- nobody is sitting in the front passenger seat

If you press the  seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will no longer extend.

The seat belt extender must always be retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

### Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

- ⓘ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 44).

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

- ⓘ Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 114). Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 62).

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 48).

## Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:


↳ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle settings  
 ▶ Belt adjustment

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

## Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

## Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the ignition is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

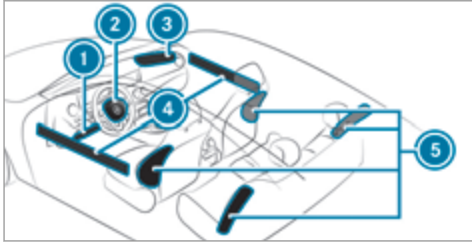
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 232).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

## Airbags

### Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Head airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Head airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

#### ! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

#### ! WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 73). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

#### Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 53).

#### ! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.

- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the head airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

### Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.
- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 99).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 59).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).

- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

### Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 49).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying.

This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if the cover of the head airbag is damaged

If the cover of a head airbag is damaged, the head airbag may no longer function as intended and may even cause additional injuries if deployed. In particular, the cover of the head airbag can be damaged by people sitting on it or by heavy objects.

- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that the head airbag covers are undamaged. Have a damaged head airbag cover replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Never sit on the cover of the head airbag.

- ▶ Do not place heavy objects on the cover of the head airbag.

The head airbags are integrated into the beltline of the doors (→ page 49).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

### Status of the front passenger front airbag

#### **Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system.

The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 74). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 73).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 44).

- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

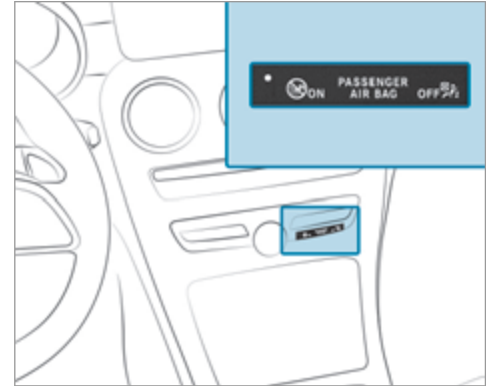
If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 53).

## Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 73).




### Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.  
The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.


If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 73).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

**After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:** depending on the

child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child

restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 73).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person

with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 73)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 62)

### Roll bar

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of injury or death due to a malfunction of the roll bars

The roll bars cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

- ▶ Have the roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when the roll bars are triggered

There is a risk of injury.

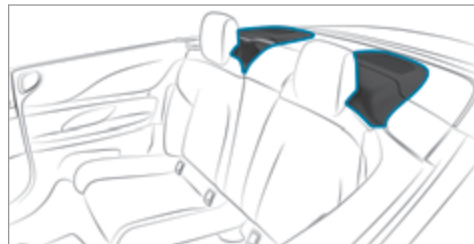
Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep behind the rear head restraints.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of injury or death due to obstructed roll bars

If you leave objects or items of clothing on the covers of the roll bars, the roll bars cannot protect as intended.

Furthermore, the objects may endanger vehicle occupants when the roll bars extend.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep of the roll bars.
- ▶ Always stow and secure objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are under the covers behind the rear head restraints. The roll bars are triggered when danger of the vehicle rolling over is detected.

Once the roll bars have been triggered, you can no longer close a soft top that is open. In this case, consult the next qualified specialist workshop.

## PRE-SAFE® system

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occu-

pants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing  
or
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving  
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

### Safely transporting children in the vehicle

#### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 59).

#### Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 62).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

#### The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat

- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

#### Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

#### Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 63).

### Detecting risks, avoiding danger

#### Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 67).

#### Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

#### Always secure a child restraint system correctly

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 67).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 71).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 74). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 73).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 53).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

#### Do not modify the child restraint system

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

## Avoid direct sunlight

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Observe when stopping or parking

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

## Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.



### Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

### Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 49 02
Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.


[Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system](#)

### Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:


 ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 65)

or

 i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 67)

-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 69).

Alternative securing system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)

### Front passenger seat

Securing system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 53).
- Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 52).

### Approval categories for child restraint systems

#### Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

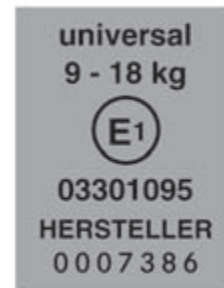
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

#### Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



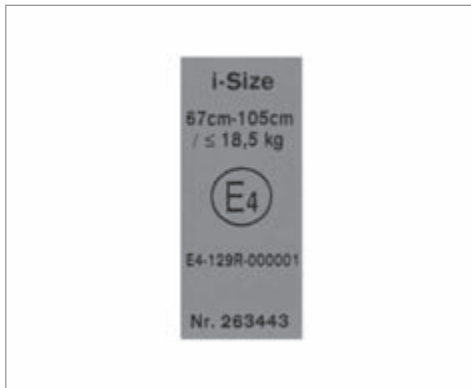
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

### Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 65)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 67).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 70)

## Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

### Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 63).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

### Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

### Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2	IL

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

### Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind driver's seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2	IL

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind driver's seat
C – ISO/R3	X
<p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p> <p>X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.</p>	

### Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind front passenger seat
A – ISO/F3	IUF
<p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p> <p>IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.</p> <p>(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.</p>	

### Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind driver's seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	X

Size class – Equipment	Rear seat behind driver's seat
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
<p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p> <p>X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.</p> <p>IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.</p>	

## Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 63).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISO-FIX tables (→ page 65) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

### i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

## Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the display on the instrument display.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.


- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.


When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.  
ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 65)  
or  
i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 67)
  - ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
  - ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
-  When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:
- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:**

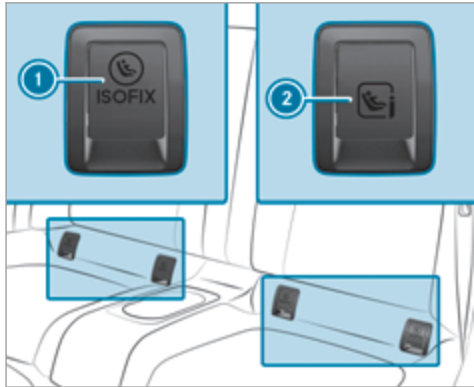
adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.  
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.  
Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

 When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.  
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.



- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

### Fastening a Top Tether

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

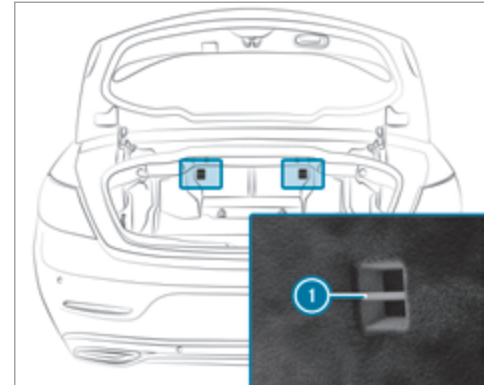
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the display on the instrument display.



If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

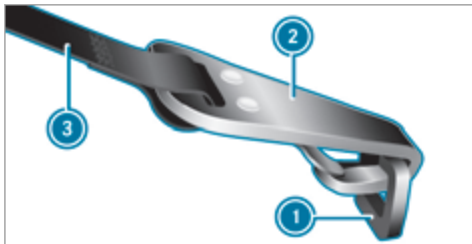
The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child

restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ Place the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether on the rear seat. It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.





- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Attach Top Tether hook (2) to Top Tether anchorage (1).
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt (3) is not twisted and the rear seat backrest is locked in place.
- ▶ Secure the child restraint system with ISOFIX or i-Size.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt (3) from the boot.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient seat belt strap for pulling tight.

▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

#### Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

##### Rear seats

<b>Weight category 0: to 10 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category 0+: to 13 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	

Left/right rear seat	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

#### Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 74).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 53).

## Front passenger seat

<b>Weight category 0: to 10 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category 0+: to 13 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled<sup>1, 2</sup> U, L

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

## Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

**▶** Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the display on the Instrument Display.

**When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:**

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 70).

- ✓ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

- i Before opening or closing the soft top, child restraint systems in weight category II or III

must be removed, or the head restraints of the child restraint systems must be moved to the lowest position. In this case, let the child get out before opening or closing the soft top.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

### Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Seats suitable for attaching belted child restraint systems (→ page 70).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 71).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 73)

### Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 74).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 52).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 53).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 73).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.  
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 70).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.  
Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
  - ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly fitted.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.

- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

### Notes on pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

## Overview of key functions

**! WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**! NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.





Vehicle key

- ① To lock
- ② Indicator lamp

③ Unlocks

④ Opens the boot lid

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 78).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- doors
- Fuel filler flap
- boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

## Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle settings

➔ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.



### Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.


## Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking

- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap
- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.



## Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you


do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

▶ **Deactivate:** Press  and hold the key button.

▶ With the key pressed,  immediately press the key button  twice in quick succession.

The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

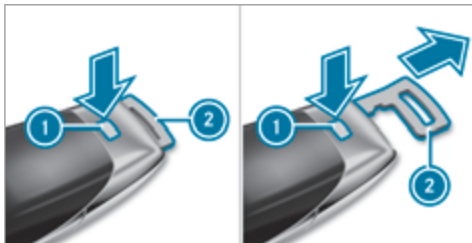
▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

 When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 143).



## Removing/inserting the emergency key

### Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

### Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

## Replacing the key battery

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key any longer and keep it out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



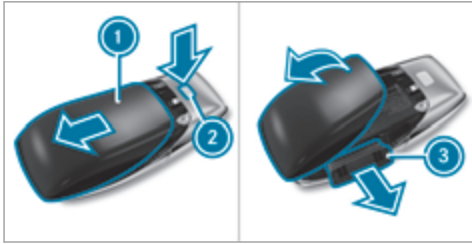
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 78).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

### Problems with the key, troubleshooting

#### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 76).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 78).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 82).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

#### You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

### Doors

#### Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 318).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

**i** After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 98).

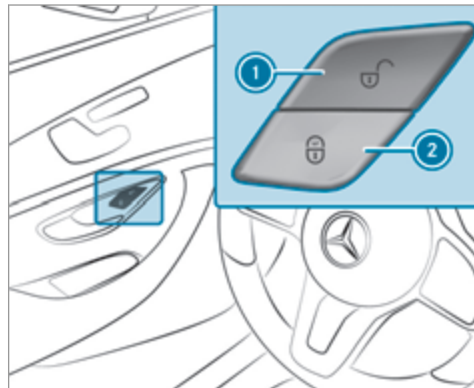
### Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 79).



▶ Pull door handle **②**.  
Locking pin **①** pops up when the door is unlocked.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press **①** button.  
▶ **To lock:** press button **②**.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

### Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

#### Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

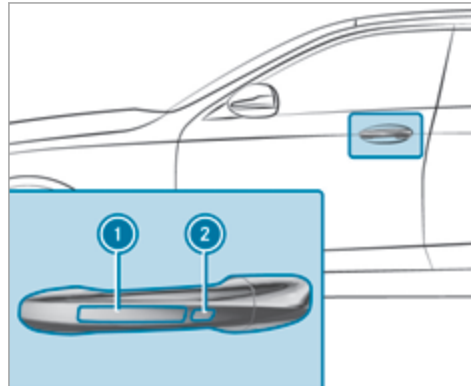
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 363)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 364)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 95).

If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

### Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

**You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO**

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
  - The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 77).
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 76).

- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 78).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 82).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

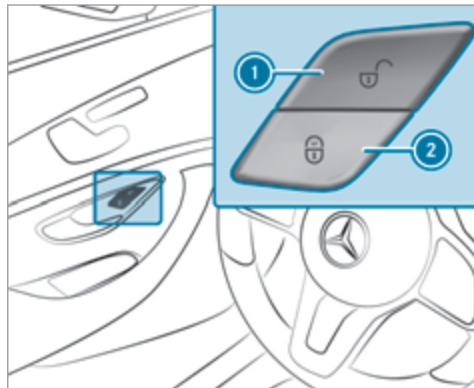
### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
  - mobile phones
  - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
  - shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

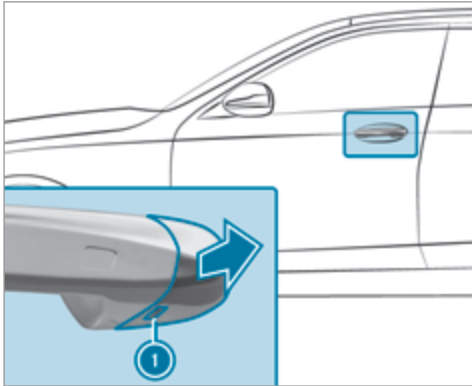
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

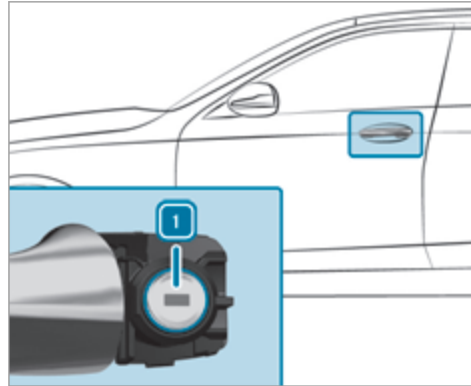
- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

### Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 78).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ❶ in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ❶.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ❶.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

## Boot

### Opening the boot lid

#### ⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

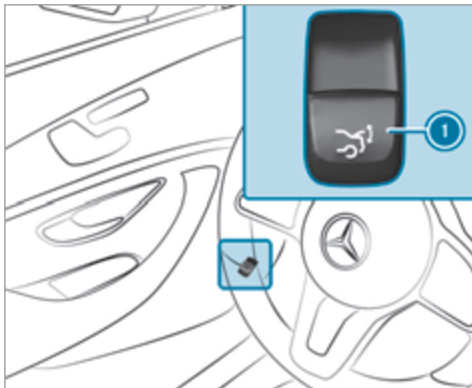
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

#### ❗ NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle


The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.



▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the boot lid opens.

or

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

### Closing the boot lid

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Notes on closing the boot lid:** your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the boot lid will not be locked and will pop open again.

Note that the boot lid will not be locked if the following situation occurs:

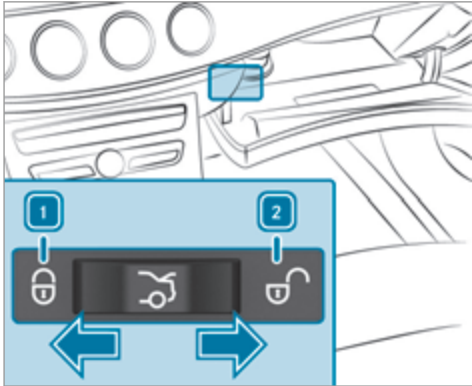
- You have locked the vehicle and close the boot lid while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- ▶ **To close the boot lid:** pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

### Switching separate boot locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot will remain locked.



- ▶ **To switch on:** slide the switch to position **1**.
  - ▶ **To switch off:** slide the switch to position **2**.
- i** If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Vehicle settings**
- ▶ **Boot lid open. limiter**

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Soft top

#### Opening or closing the soft top using the soft-top switch

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics will depressurise after a short time.

- ▶ Always fully open or close the soft top.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- ▶ Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

- ! NOTE** Possible damage to the soft top during opening or closing

The soft top may be damaged while being opened or closed.

- ▶ Ensure that sufficient clearance is available above the soft top.
- ▶ Load the boot only below the level of the boot separator so that this is not pushed upwards.
- ▶ Make sure that the boot lid is closed.



- ▶ If the fabric is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.
- ▶ When the vehicle is being transported (e.g. on a motorail), do not open or close the soft top.
- ▶ Make sure that no child seats are installed on the rear bench seat and that no other objects (e.g. behind the rear seats) interfere with the movement of the soft top above the window sill.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the soft top due to heavy objects

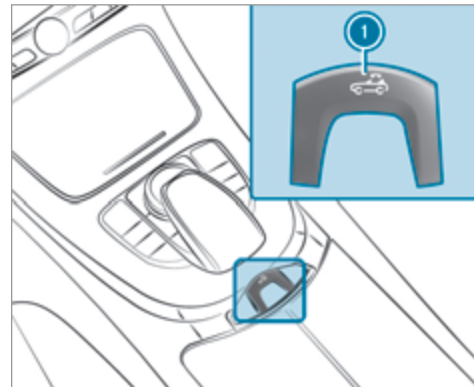
Heavy, pointed or sharp-edged objects placed on the soft top may damage it.

- ▶ Do not place any heavy objects on the soft top.
- ▶ Do not sit on the soft top.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 km/h. To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 60 km/h.

- ▶ Make sure that the boot separator is closed.
- ▶ Close the boot lid.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed when the vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ **To open:** pull and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully open. The instrument display will show the opening process of the soft top.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed. The instrument display will show the closing process of the soft top.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to excessive speed during the soft top opening or closing procedure

If the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, the soft top will stop during the opening or closing procedure.

- ▶ Reduce the vehicle speed to below 60 km/h or stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Operate the soft-top switch again to open or close the soft top fully.

The current procedure will be stopped at a speed greater than 60 km/h. The **Open/close top completely** message is shown on the instrument display.

- ▶ Reduce your speed and press or pull soft top switch **ⓘ** again.

If the soft top does not close fully because of strong headwinds, drive more slowly or stop.

### Relocking the soft top

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics will depressurise after a short time.

- ▶ Always fully open or close the soft top.

If the soft top has not been completely locked, the instrument display will show the message **Open/close top completely**. In addition, you will hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds while driving.

- ▶ Reduce the vehicle speed to below 60 km/h or stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Operate the soft-top switch again to open or close the soft top fully.

### Opening or closing the boot separator

#### Requirements:

- To open the soft top: the manual boot separator must be closed.

- ⓘ In vehicles with a partially electric boot separator, this will automatically close when the soft top is opened.

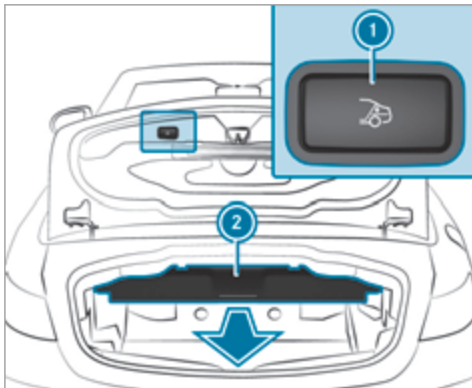
The boot separator covers luggage or loads in the boot.

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle may be equipped with a manual or partially electric boot separator.

**! NOTE** Damage to the soft top or loads due to long objects

The soft top or the load may be damaged when the soft top is open.

- ▶ Do not place objects that are too long in or behind the side luggage nets when the boot separator partition is open.
- ▶ Make sure that the load does not push the boot separator upwards.



- ▶ **All vehicles:** to open, push boot separator ② in the opposite direction to the arrow and into its upper end position using the handle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a manual boot separator:** to close, pull boot separator ② in the direction of the arrow by the handle until it rests on the sides of the boot.

▶ **Vehicles with a partially electric boot separator:** press button ①. Boot separator ② will open or close automatically.

① In the event of a system failure, close partially electric boot separator ② manually.

### Activating or deactivating AIRCAP

AIRCAP reduces the draught in the front and rear compartments when you are driving with the soft top open.

Particularly turbulent air can reduce the effect of AIRCAP. This can occur when you are driving behind another vehicle or if there is a crosswind, for example.

AIRCAP consists of the following components:

- a wind deflector above the windscreen
- a draught stop behind the two rear seat head restraints

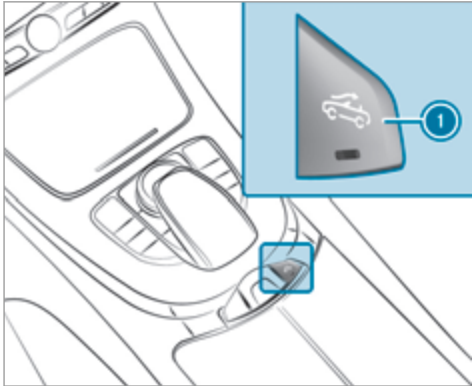
When AIRCAP is activated, the wind deflector and the draught stop will extend simultaneously.

AIRCAP can be activated or deactivated at speeds of up to approximately 160 km/h.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when retracting AIRCAP

Somebody could become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody holds on to the upper frame of the windscreen or touches the wind deflector or draught stop.



- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To activate:** pull button ①. AIRCAP will extend and the indicator lamp on button ① will light up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①. AIRCAP will retract and the indicator lamp on button ① will go out.

If the vehicle is parked with the soft top open and the vehicle is switched off, AIRCAP will retract automatically.

When you restart the vehicle after having been parked, AIRCAP will extend again automatically.

### Problems with the soft top

#### The soft top will not open or close.

Possible causes:

- The vehicle is not switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is switched on.
- The brake pedal was not depressed with the vehicle stationary.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- The boot separator is not closed.
- ▶ Remove overhanging luggage and close the boot separator.

- The boot lid is open.
- ▶ Close the boot lid (→ page 84).
- The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft top drive has been switched off automatically and will be available again after approximately ten minutes.
- ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure after approximately ten minutes.
- You are driving at a speed greater than 60 km/h.
- ▶ Reduce your speed to below 60 km/h.
- The soft top mechanical components or control system are defective.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Fitting and removing the folding draught stop

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when using the draught stop in poor visibility conditions

The draught stop impairs your rear view.

- ▶ If visibility is impaired, fold the draught stop in or do not use it.

**! WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly fitted draught stop

The draught stop may become loose while you are driving and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Fit the draught stop as described.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the fitted draught stop.

**! NOTE** The draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top is closed

The vehicle interior or the draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top closed.

- ▶ To fit, open the soft top.

**! NOTE** Damage to the draught stop due to objects placed on it

Objects placed on top of the installed draught stop may damage it.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the installed draught stop.

**! NOTE** Damage to the draught stop due to collision with seat backrests

The draught stop may collide with the front seat backrests when fitted.

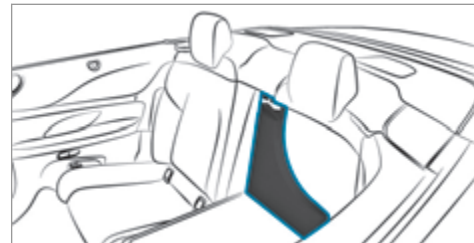
- ▶ Adjust the backrest positions of the front seats.

The folding draught stop is fitted over the rear seats to protect against wind when you are driving with the soft top open. Only the front seats can be occupied when the folding draught stop is fitted.

The bag containing the folding draught stop is attached to the through-loading feature behind the rear seats. If the through-loading feature is being used, loosen the bag's lashing strap and stow it in the boot. Fasten the lashing strap to the luggage hook.

You should preferably perform operations involving the folding draught stop on the side of the vehicle facing away from traffic.

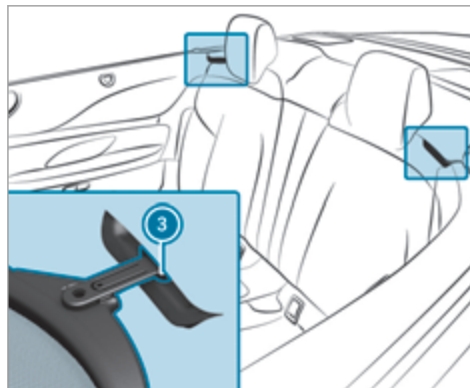
- ▶ Open all side windows and the soft top.



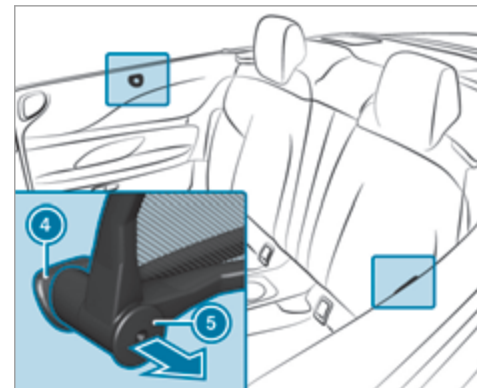
- ▶ Open all side windows and the soft top.
- ▶ Fold the rear seats forward to remove the bag.
- ▶ Remove the folding draught stop from the bag.



- ▶ Fold out folding draught stop ① as shown.
- ▶ Fold out the two brackets ② on the left and right.



- ▶ Align brackets ② of folding draught stop ① with the two rear fixtures ③ on the vehicle.



Perform the following steps in sequence on both sides of the vehicle:

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the side trim

If the following step is not performed, the side trim may be damaged.

- ▶ Before inserting the folding draught stop into the side fixture, pull the handle in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Pull handle ⑤ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Align folding draught stop ① with side fixture ④ on the vehicle from above and insert.
- ▶ Push handle ⑤ on folding draught stop ① back as far as it will go.  
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible.  
Folding draught stop ① is locked.

Follow the instructions in reverse order to remove the folding draught stop.

## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

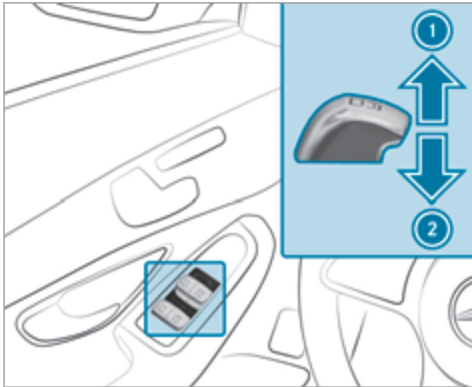
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



#### Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① To close
- ② To open

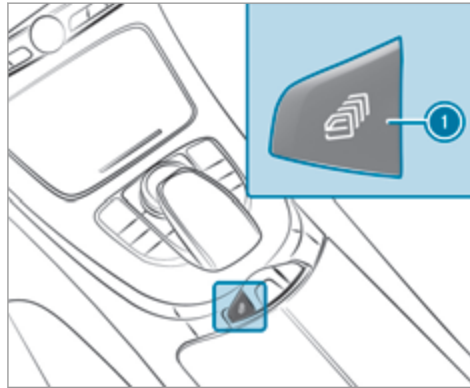
The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

- ⓘ Automatic operation for closing is available only for the front side windows.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a door is opened.



All side windows can be opened or closed simultaneously using button ①.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold button ① to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press and hold button ① beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To close:** pull and hold button ①.

#### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.



The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

### Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain  
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position regardless of the status of the soft top.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.


- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- ▶ Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

### Requirements:

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
- The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are opened when the boot separator is open.
  - The soft top is opened when the boot separator is closed.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release  the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.

▶ Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

#### Requirements:


- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The soft top is closed.

The side windows are closed when the soft top is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

**i** Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO only closes the side windows (→ page 81).

### Resolving problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

#### Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).  
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).  
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

### The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 76).

- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 78).

## Anti-theft protection

### Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

#### Function of the ATA system

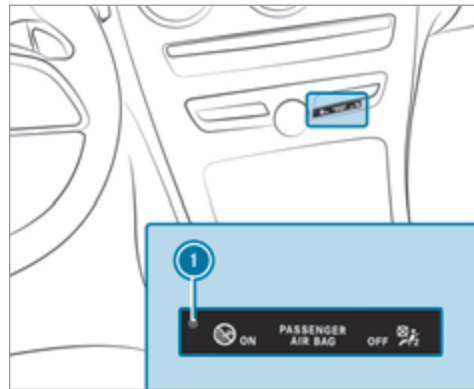
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:


- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 98)

- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 97)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:


- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp  flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:


- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 143)

 When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 320).


### Deactivating the ATA

 Press the ,  or  button on the

or

 Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 143)

### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

 Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

### Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 143)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 170).

### Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**   **Vehicle settings**  
 **Tow-away protection**

 Activate  or deactivate  the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

### Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.



Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 143)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when a side window is open

### Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle   Vehicle settings  
 Interior motion sensor

 Activate  or deactivate  the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

### Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive strain on the grab handle

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or become loose from its anchorage.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

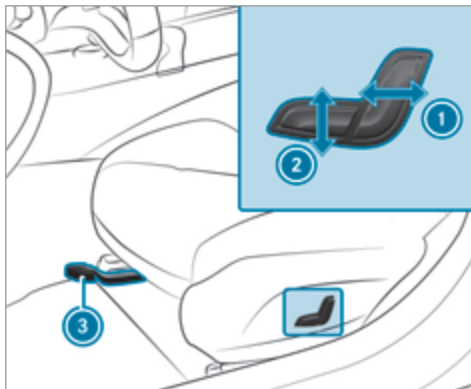
- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.



**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

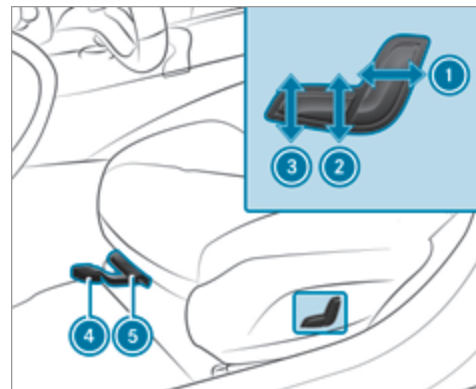


- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ③ and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

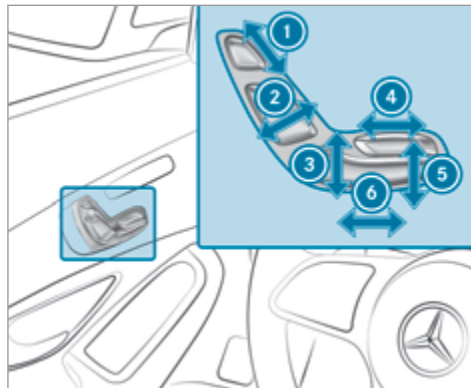
### Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑤ Seat cushion length

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ④ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

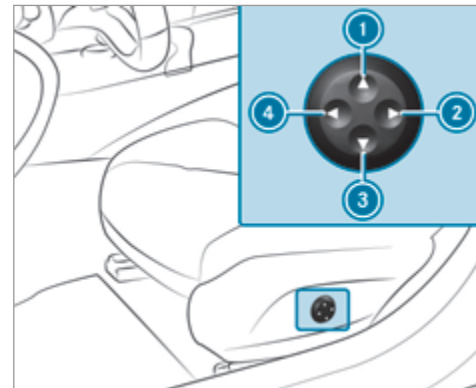
### Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

### Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

- ▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

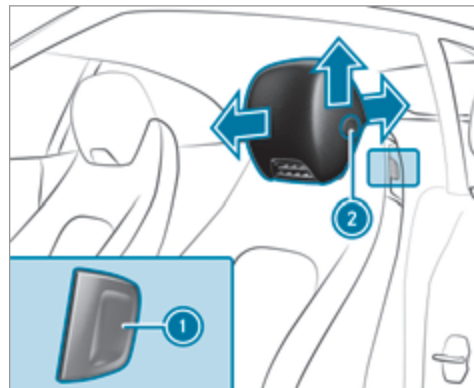
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



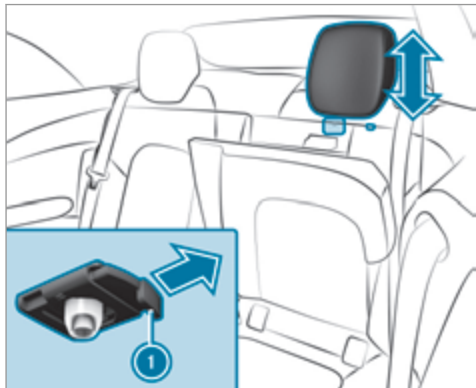
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release knob ②.

- ▶ Push the head restraint backwards and let go of release knob ②.

### Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

#### Removing

The head restraints can be removed only in vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 117).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

#### Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

### Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ Comfort ▶ Seat comfort

- ▶ Select a seat.

#### Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

#### Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

### Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ Vehicle ▶ Seats

- ▶ Select **Driver's seat** or **Front-passenger area**.
- ▶ Select **Massage**.
- ▶ Select a massage programme.  
The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ To set the massage intensity: switch **High intensity** on  or off .

### Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Seats ➔ Reset

▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver's or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

### Folding the front seat backrest forwards/backwards (vehicles with memory function)

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards with the EASY-ENTRY function. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- ▶ **To fold forward:** pull seat release handle ① and fold the seat backrest forwards as far as it will go. The seat will automatically move to the foremost position.
- ▶ **To fold back:** swing the seat backrest back horizontally. If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the

instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

The seat will automatically move to the stored position.

### Folding the front seat backrest forwards/backwards (vehicles without memory function)

#### Folding forwards

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards with the EASY-ENTRY function. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- ▶ If necessary, release the head restraint and push it down.
- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① and fold the seat backrest forwards until the seat backrest engages.
- ▶ Push the seat as far forwards as it will go.

### Folding back

- ▶ Push the seat back horizontally by the seat backrest until it reaches the seat position that was previously set.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages. Do so as smoothly as possible. If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
- ▶ After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position.

If the set seat position can no longer be reached, e.g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or because occupants have entered the rear of the vehicle:

- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① again and return the seat backrest to an upright position. The seat will lock in the new fore-and-aft position.

### Switching the seat heating on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

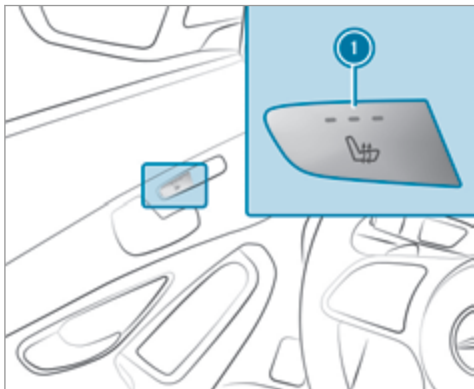
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

#### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

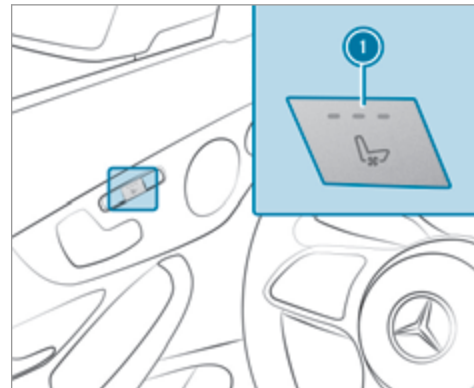


- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

#### Switching the seat ventilation on/off

#### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

## Switching AIRSCARF on/off

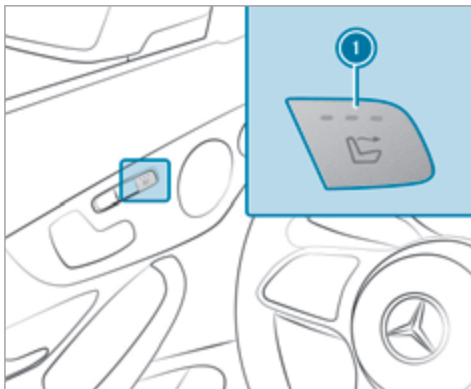
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

- ▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.
- ▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



AIRSCARF uses heated air to warm the head and neck area of vehicle occupants. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.

All indicator lamps will light up.

ⓘ During the switch-on process, the blower starts up only after a preheating phase lasting seven seconds.

▶ **To reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ After switching off, the blower will run on for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

▶ Adjust the AIRSCARF vent (→ page 140).

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.

Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.



## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

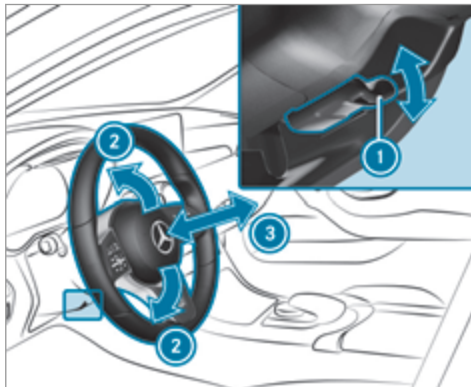
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

### Unlocking



- ▶ Fold release lever ① down as far as it will go.

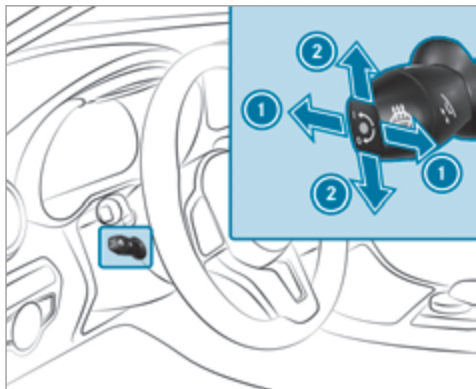
- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.

### Locking

- ▶ Fold release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

### Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.

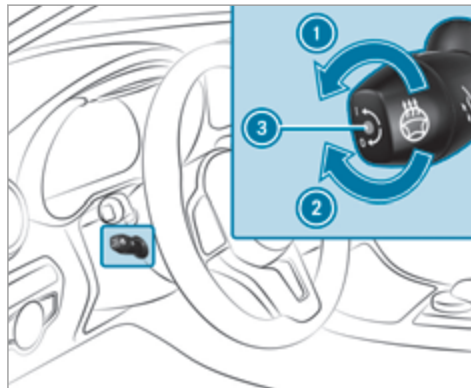


- ➊ To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
- ➋ Adjusting the height
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

### Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ➊ or ➋.
- If indicator lamp ➌ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

### Easy entry and exit feature

#### Using the easy entry and exit feature

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the steering wheel or driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.  
The adjustment process will be stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.  
The adjustment process will be stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
  - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.
- i** The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last driving position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

### Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

➤ Vehicle ➤  Vehicle settings

➤ Easy Entry/Exit

- ▶ Select **Steer. wheel and seat, Steering wheel only** or **Off**.

## Memory function

### Function of the memory function

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

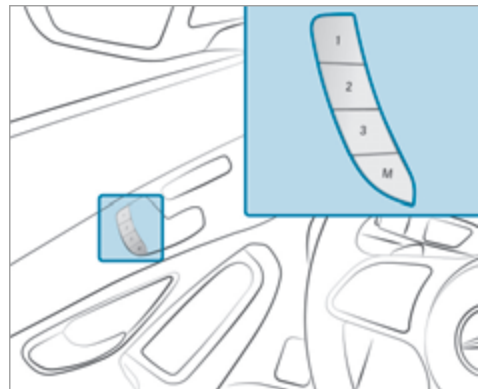
You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint

- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

### Operating the memory function

#### Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.

- ▶ Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.  
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until all the systems are in the stored position.
- ⓘ When you release the preset position button, steering wheel, the seat and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The head-up display continues to be adjusted.

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

#### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag**

**shutoff:** objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 52).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.

▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

▶ Before closing the boot lid, detach the handle and press it down closed again.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 415).

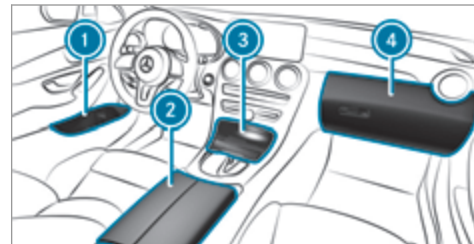
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

#### Notes on driving with a roof load

- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 153).

#### Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

##### Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
- ④ Glove compartment

## Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

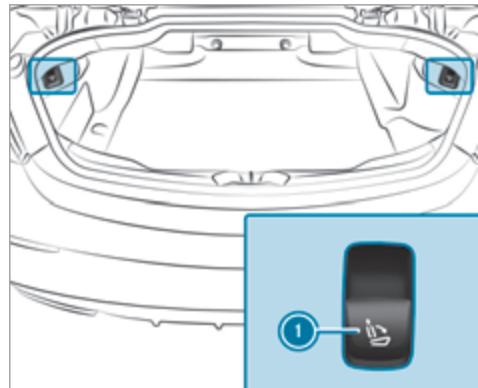
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

#### Requirements:

- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

You can fold the seat backrests forward separately.

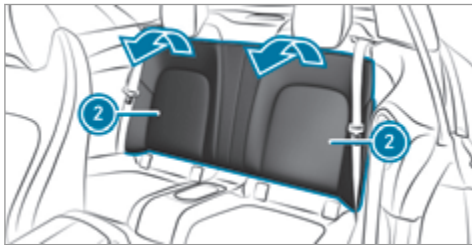


▶ **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

**Vehicles with a memory function:** if necessary, when the seat backrest in the rear is folded forward, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly to avoid a collision.



- ▶ **To unlock the left and right seat backrest:** pull right or left button ①.



- ▶ Fold corresponding seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

### Folding back the rear seat backrest

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

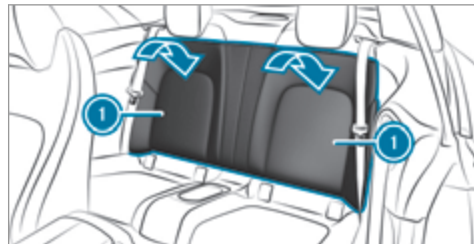
- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



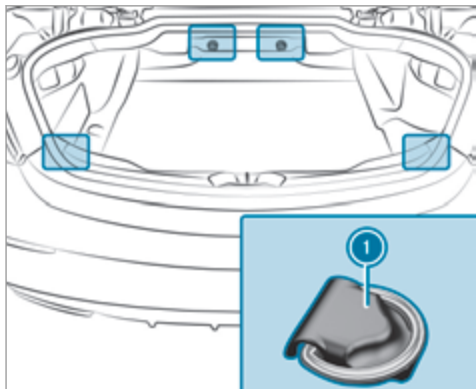
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

**Left and right seat backrests:** if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

A warning tone will also sound.

### Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).



① Tie-down eyes

### Attaching the luggage net

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

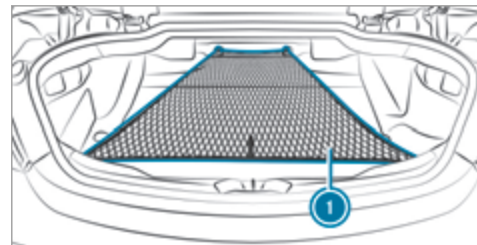
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ Fold up the tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Hook luggage net ① into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

### Sockets

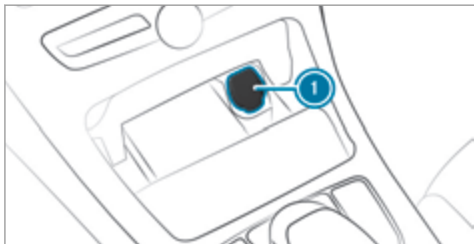
#### Using the 12 V socket

#### Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

### Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

#### Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

The following notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone must be observed:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.

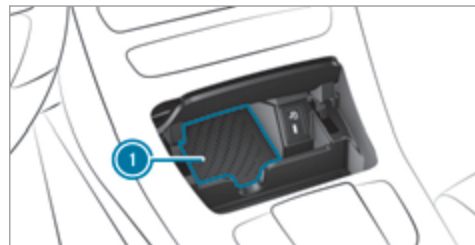
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

### Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>.



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

- ① The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

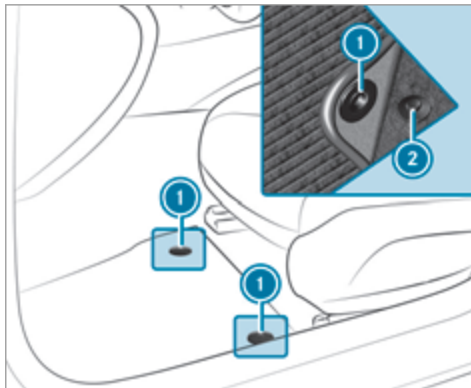
### Fitting/removing the floor mats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To fit:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

## Exterior lighting

### Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with Intelligent Light System:** before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 130).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

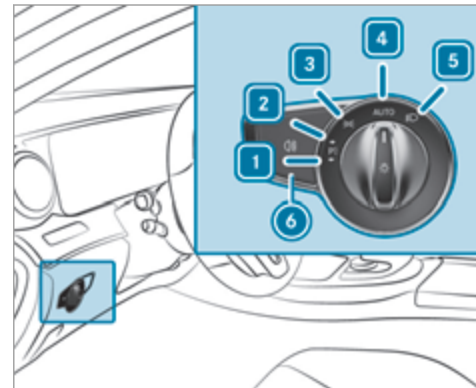
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.




### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility


The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

### Light switch



#### Operating the light switch



- 1  Left-hand parking lights
- 2  Right-hand parking lights
- 3  Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5  Low beam/high beam



6  Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the  low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right  or left  parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.


- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 130).

### Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Switching the rear fog light on/off

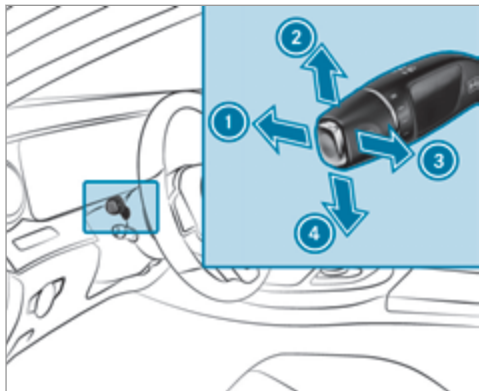
#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.




## Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

## Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

## Switching off high beam

- ▶ Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

## Headlamp flashing

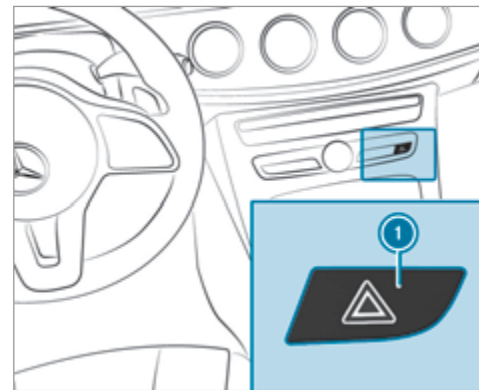
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

## Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

## Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.



The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button **1**.

### Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

#### Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 126)
- Cornering light (→ page 126)
- Motorway mode (→ page 127)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 127)

- Bad weather light (→ page 128)
- City lighting (→ page 128)

#### System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

#### Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

#### Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

**Roundabout and junction function:** the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current GPS position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the junction.

#### Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

#### Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

**i** You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

**Function of the bad weather light**

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

**The city lighting function**

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

**Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off****Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.


Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**   **Light settings**

 **Intell. Light System**

 Activate  or deactivate  the function.

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus****Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function**


 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

 Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and the high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds above 40 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected on a straight road, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.


At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam will be regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

- i The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

#### Switching on


- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch. When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the central display section of the instrument display.

### Switching off

- ▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.


### Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Vehicle ▶  Light settings
- ▶▶ Dipped-beams
- ▶ Select **Left-side traffic** or **Right-side traffic**.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Vehicle ▶  Light settings
- ▶▶ Exterior light shut-off
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

### Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

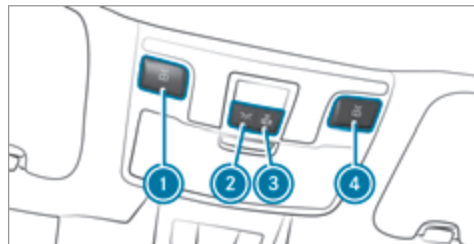
- ▶▶ Vehicle ▶  Light settings
- ▶▶ Locator lighting





- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

### Interior lighting

#### Adjusting the interior lighting



- ①  Left reading lamp
- ②  Interior lighting
- ③  Automatic interior lighting control
- ④  Right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** press button ① or ④.
- ▶ **To switch interior lighting on:** push button ② to the left.
- ▶ **To switch automatic interior lighting control off:** push button ③ to the right.

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➤  Light settings
- Ambient lighting

#### Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set a colour.

#### Adjusting the brightness


- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set a brightness value.

#### Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness zones**.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.  
The **Display**, **Front** and **Rear** zones can be set separately.

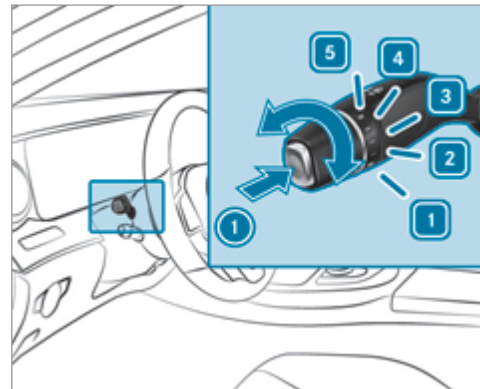
### Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➤  Light settings
- Interior light shut-off
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

### Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

#### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Intermittent wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Intermittent wiping, frequent



4  Continuous wiping, slow

5  Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow

①.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

① Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 363).

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

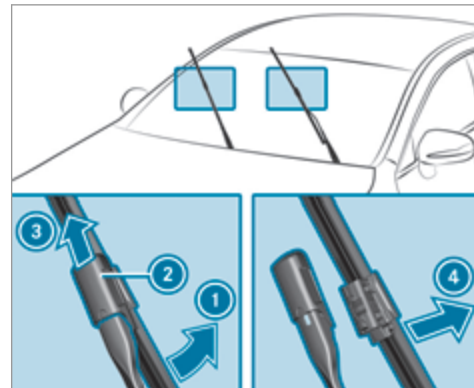
### Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 131). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

### Removing the wiper blades

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

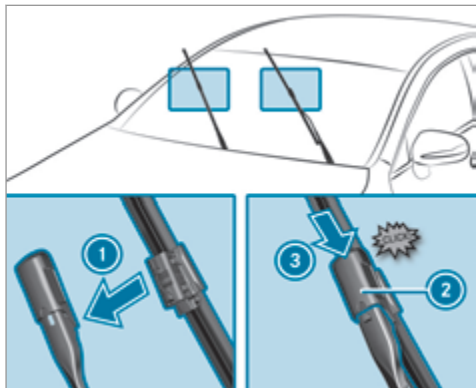


▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.


▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.

▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

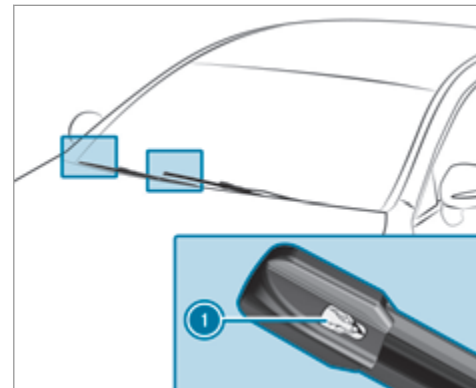
## Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the wind-screen.
  - ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
  - ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 131). The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
  - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

## Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.



- ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in particular in the following situations:

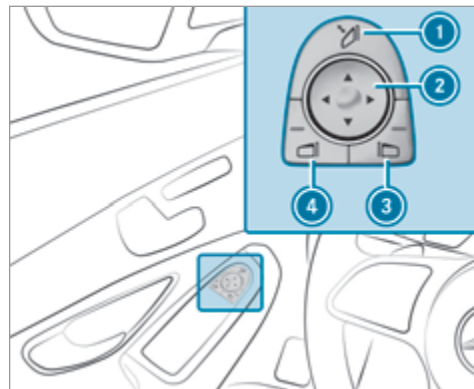
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
  - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror in particular and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

### Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- ▶ Briefly press button ① .

### Resetting the outside mirrors

- ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.
- ▶ Briefly press button ① .

### Adjusting the outside mirrors

- ▶ Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Use button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

### Engaging the outside mirrors

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ①. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

### Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

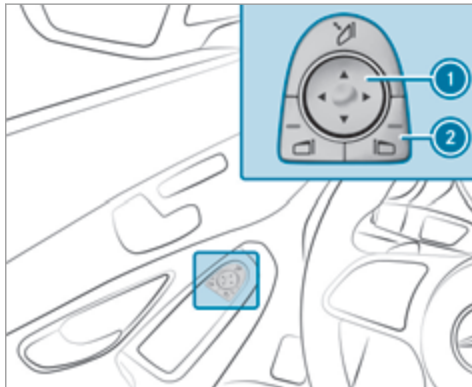
- the parking position is stored (→ page 136).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

### Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

#### Storing




- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

#### Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear. The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle settings
- ▶ Auto. fold-in mirrors
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

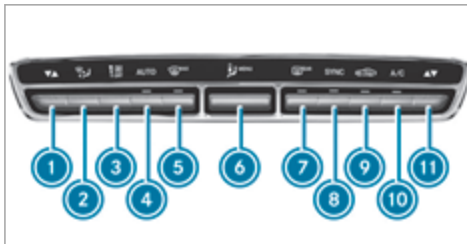
## Overview of climate control systems

### Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



THERMATIC air conditioning control panel without stationary heater

- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic (→ page 138)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off

- ⑧ **SYNC** Switches synchronisation on/off (→ page 138)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 138)
- ⑩ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 138)
- ⑪ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

### Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.


▶ Press the  button.



Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

### Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press button  .

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

### Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the air conditioning control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.


▶ Press the  button.

The synchronisation function will be deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate control zones are changed.

### Demisting the windows

#### Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Press the  button.


▶ If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.

#### Windows misted up on the outside


▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press the  button.

### Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the  button.  
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

 If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

### Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle  Climate control  
 Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## Air vents

### Adjusting the front air vents

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

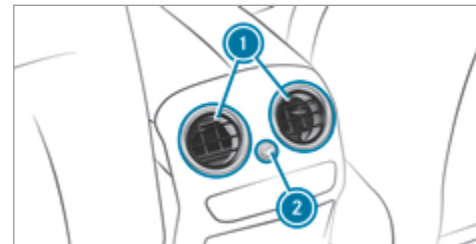
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 363).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

- ▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.
- ▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

**! NOTE** Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered.

This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.



- ▶ You can adjust the blower setting of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (→ page 109).
- ▶ You can adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents ① and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraints (→ page 104).

## Driving

### Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognise dangers.

- ① The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.
  - Emotion Start
  - Rear axle locking differential
  - AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
  - RACE START
  - AMG RIDE CONTROL
  - AMG steering-wheel buttons

### Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

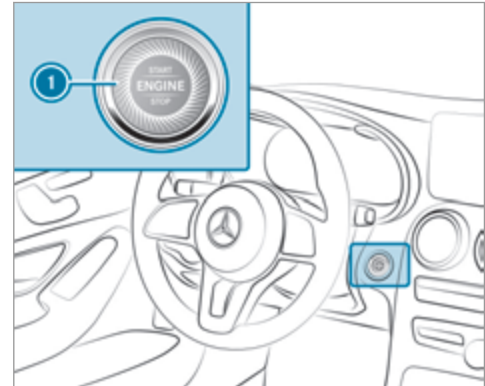
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

#### Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.





▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.

You can, for example, switch on the wind-screen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button ① twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.  
Indicator and warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button ① once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

### Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

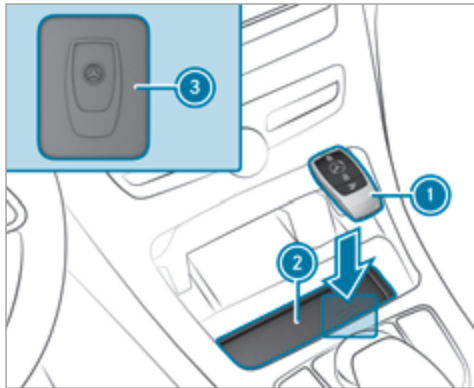
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the instrument display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 143).

① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 146).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the instrument display.

### Starting the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) message appears in the instrument display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.

- ▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② on symbol ③.  
The vehicle will start after a short time.  
If you remove key ① from marked space ②, the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts however, key ① must be located in marked space ② on symbol ③ during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
  - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

### [Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services](#)

#### Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

#### Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

### Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.



### Requirements:

- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and soft top are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the Smartphone App
- By pressing the  or  button on the key
- ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

### Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.  
or
- ▶ Unlock the doors.  
or
- ▶ Open a side window or the soft top.

### Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive at speeds greater than 140 km/h.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- Shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 175).

### Pulling away with optimised acceleration

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

#### **Requirements:**

- the vehicle is run in (→ page 144).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

**! NOTE** Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- ▶ Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- ▶ Engage the **D** drive position (→ page 156).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Select the sportiest available drive program **S+** or **S** (→ page 154).
- ▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 176).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ▶ With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.

- ▶ After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

### Ending optimised acceleration

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  - ▶ Reactivate ESP®.
- ⓘ After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

### Notes on driving

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

**! NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**! NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

### Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).

- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

### Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:


- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

### Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 395).

### Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:


- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a maximum speed of 10 km/h; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.

- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

### ECO start/stop function

#### ECO start/stop function


 Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display in the instrument display for this.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** You depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

 If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, for example, a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position **P**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.





The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You open or close the soft top.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.



- You release the brake pedal.
- Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the instrument display:

- The symbol  (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: The engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol  (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: Not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the symbol  nor  appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: An intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

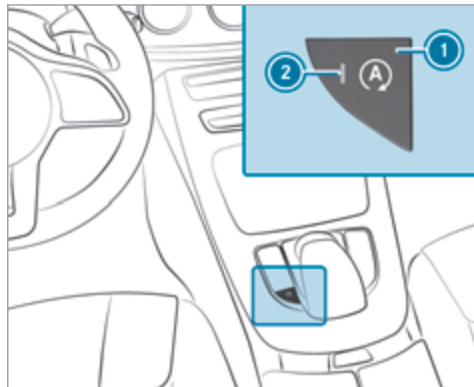
If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In

addition, the following display message appears in the instrument display:

**Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting**


If you do not switch off the vehicle, it is automatically switched off after three minutes.

### Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button .


If indicator lamp  lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

 Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

### ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption by doing the following:

- Driving with particular care
- Driving the vehicle in drive program 
- Observing the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment will light up and the outer segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment will not light up and the outer segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Fluctuations in speed

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

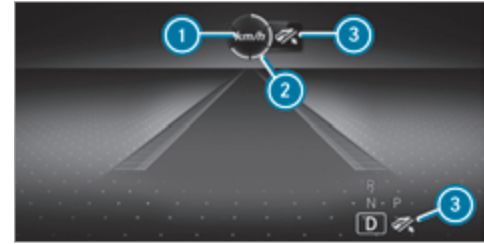
- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus from start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

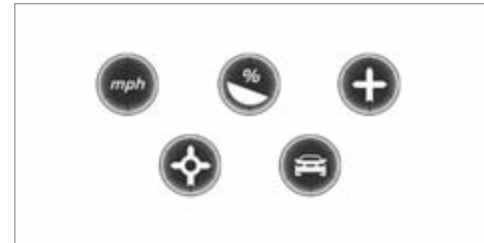
### ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate.

ECO Assist is displayed on the **Assistance** menu(→ page 232).



- ① Event ahead
- ② Distance display for the event ahead
- ③ "Foot off the accelerator" prompt



Displayable route events ①

The segments of distance display ② show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and gradient. The **Foot off the accelerator** ③ message appears in the instrument display. The first segments in front of the vehicle will turn green. The remaining segments will initially stay white. If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. Recuperation will charge the battery. Recuperation will be adapted to the selected drive program.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the **Foot off the accelerator** prompt, the segments will remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the **Foot off the accelerator** prompt.

For active ECO Assist in drive program **E**, symbol ③ will appear on the instrument display and on the head-up display beside transmission position **D**. Symbol ③ will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs **E** and **C**.

### System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all

times, irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.

## DYNAMIC SELECT switch

### Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

#### **!** NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- i** Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears on the instrument display.

#### **I** Individual

- Individual settings

#### **S** Sport+

- Particularly sporty driving
- Emphasises the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics for a more active driving style

- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

#### **S** Sport

- Continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup
- Allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

#### **C** Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

#### **E** Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

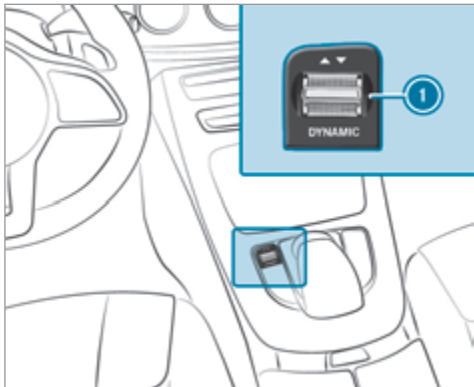
- i** The ESP<sup>®</sup> settings in the **E** and **C** drive programs are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these driving programs, espe-

cially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP<sup>®</sup>
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- electric power steering

## Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ❶ forwards or backwards.  
The drive program selected will appear on the instrument display.

## Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶▶ Individual

- ▶ Select the individual setting.

## Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  User notification.

When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

## Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Vehicle data.  
The vehicle data is displayed.

## Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Engine data.

- ❶ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature

- Operating temperature of the engine
- ① The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

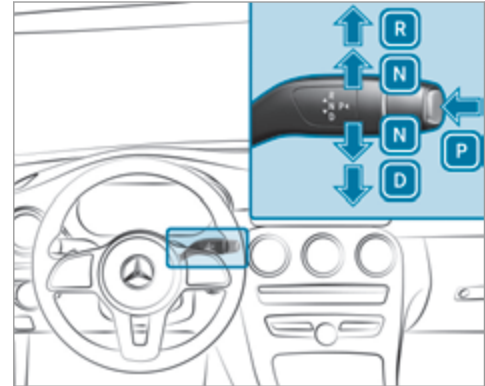
If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the instrument display.



- P** Park position  
**R** Reverse gear  
**N** Neutral  
**D** Drive position

**Engaging reverse gear R**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

**Engaging neutral N**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

- ⓘ To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the car is stationary.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

- ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

**Engaging park position P**

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 165).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill, press button **P**.  
When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display does not show **P**, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.

- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission position is **D** or **R**.

- ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while at a standstill and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

**Engaging drive position D**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

## Problems with the transmission

### The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is possible to shift only to one gear and reverse gear.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission will shift only to one gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission will shift to reverse gear.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## Manual gearshifting

### ! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position **D**, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options for manually shifting the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

### Temporary setting:

- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **1** or **2**. Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show **M** and the current gear.

- ⓘ How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.



Manual shifting can be deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position **D** is engaged again
- When the driving style prompts it

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **2**.

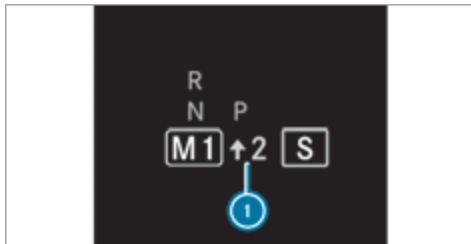
▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **1**.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle **2**.

The transmission position display will show **D**.

### Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation **1** appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

### Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

### Glide mode function

**!** **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.


With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display **D** is shown in green.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** The combustion engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **E** is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.

- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
  - There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
  - You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).
- i** Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program .

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

- i** Glide mode can be ended by pressing a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 157).

### Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- i** In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

## Refuelling

### Refuelling the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.

- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms

to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.  
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.  
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**!** **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

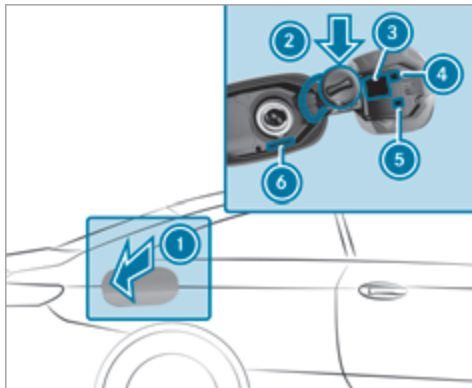
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ QR code for rescue card
- ⑤ Stationary heater indication
- ⑥ Fuel type

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.

- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

- ① **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.
- ① **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.
- ① **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

## AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

### Notes on topping up AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.


Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).


AdBlue® is available here:



- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

 Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.



### Topping up AdBlue®

 **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

 AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.

-  Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
-  Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

 **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

-  After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
-  Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

The following messages appear in order in the Instrument Display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

- **Refill AdBlue** See [Owner's Manual](#)The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- **Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles** See [Owner's Manual](#)The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the

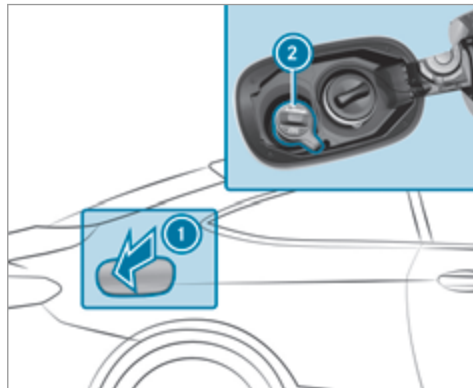
remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.

- **XX,X I Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km** The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- **XX,X I Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.** The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the **Service** menu in the Instrument Display.

- ❗ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

### Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

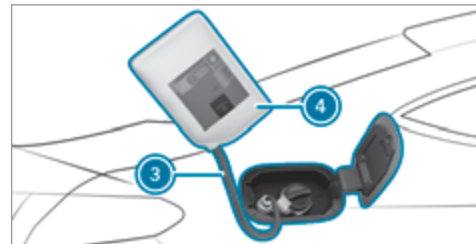


- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.

### Topping up AdBlue®

Mercedes-Benz recommends topping up AdBlue® at a filling pump. If no AdBlue® filling pump is

available, you can also top up AdBlue® using a canister.



- ▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister ④.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ③ onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ④ until hand-tight.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ③ onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ④. The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister ④ can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ▶ Unscrew and close disposable hose ③ and AdBlue® refill canister ④ in reverse order.
- ▶ Replace AdBlue® filler cap ② and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- ① If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ① Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

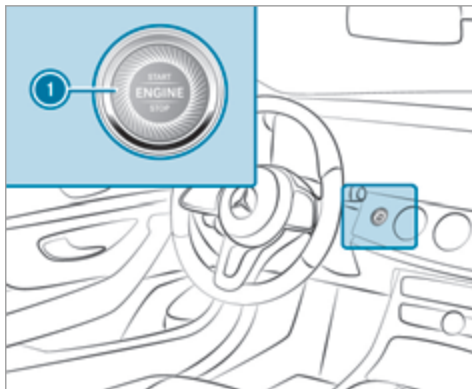
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 156).
  - ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button **1**.
  - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
  - ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the soft top for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

## Garage door opener

### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**!** **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an

enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

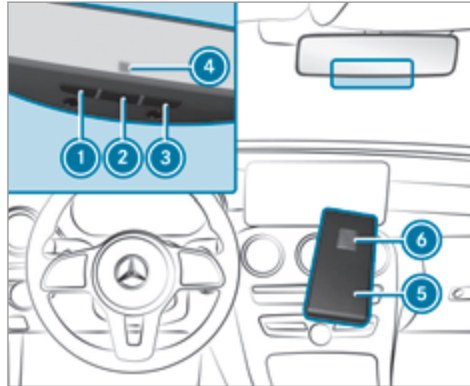
▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.

- The vehicle has not been started.
- ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.
- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.
- ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

#### Synchronising the rolling code

#### Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.

- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.  
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

### Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position

for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277

- On the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

### Opening or closing the garage door

#### Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If indicator lamp flashes ④ yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.  
The entire memory has been deleted.

## Electric parking brake

### Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

**i** To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 170).

**In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:**

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

**• In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

**i** The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

### Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

**The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:**

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the boot lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

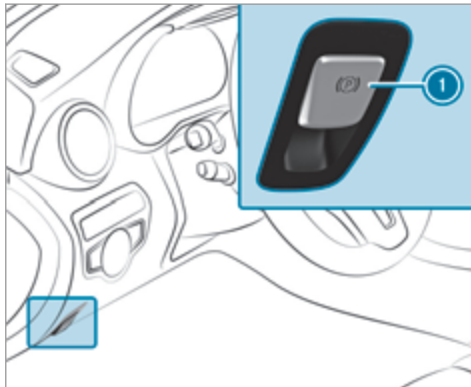
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- or
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **(P)** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

### Applying



- ▶ Push handle **1**.  
The red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red **(P)** indicator lamp is lit continuously.

### Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle **1**.  
The red **(P)** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle **1**.  
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red **(P)** indicator lamp flashes.  
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

### Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will

receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-storey garage.
- i** Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

### System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied

**i** You are responsible for your vehicle. Therefore, always make sure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

### Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

**i** Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

#### Standby mode function

**i** This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The **Battery charge insufficient for standby mode** message appears in the media display.

**i** Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

➔ **Vehicle** ➔  **Vehicle settings**  
➔ **Standby mode**

**i** This function is not available for all models.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. Standby mode is activated.

## Driving and driving safety systems

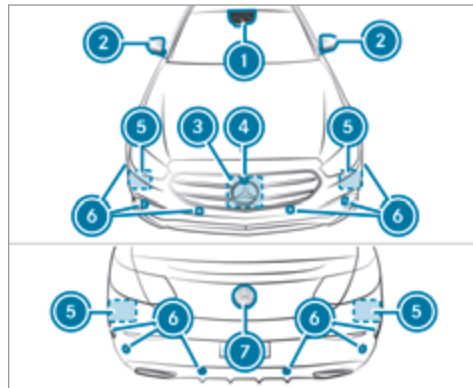
### Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

### Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- 1** Multifunction camera
- 2** Cameras in the outside mirrors
- 3** Front radar

- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 369). The sensors and cameras must

not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 174)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 174)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 175)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 176)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 176)

- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 177)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 177)
- HOLD function (→ page 177)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 178)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 178)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 179)
- Cruise control (→ page 180)
- Limiter (→ page 181)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 197)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 204)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 204)

### Driving Assistance package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)



- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 187)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 188)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 192)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 189)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 192)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 199)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 201)

### Parking Package

- Reversing camera (→ page 206)
- 360° Camera (→ page 209)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 213)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 217)


### Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

### Function of BAS

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## Function of ESP®

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

**! NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles


▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.


If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

**i** When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.


When the  warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

**i** Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 488)
- Display messages (→ page 429)

### ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 154).

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

### Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.


### Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance ▶ ESP

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

### Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

### Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

#### System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

### HOLD function

#### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

#### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

### Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

**▶** Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

### Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the Instrument Display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.  
or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

### Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

### Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights  
(→ page 125)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

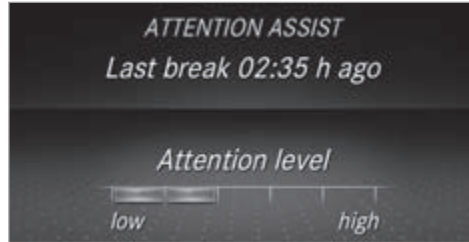
ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take

a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).

- If Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 189).
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Vehicle ▶ Assistance  
 ▶ ATTENTION ASSIST

### Setting options

- ▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

### Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate the function . If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- ▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

### Cruise control and limiter

#### Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.



If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.


You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.


Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

#### Displays in the Instrument Display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the  display.

-  The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

#### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

### Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:




- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode


You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.


Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

### Displays in the Instrument Display

-  (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
-  (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
-  (green): variable limiter is activated.


A stored speed appears along with the  display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The **Limiter passive** message appears in the Instrument Display and the  display flashes.


The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

### Operating cruise control or the variable limiter


 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

 Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### Requirements:

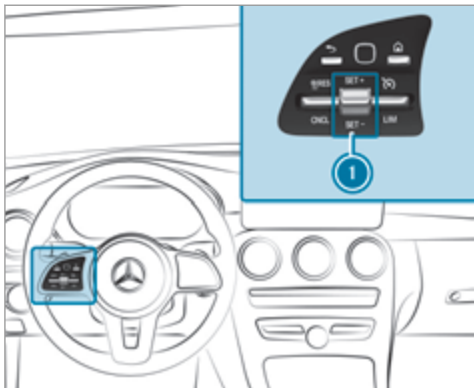
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP<sup>®</sup> must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position .




## Variable limiter


- The variable limiter is selected.



- ▶ **To operate cruise control or the variable limiter:** press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.




## Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ **To select cruise control:** select  with the right rocker switch.


- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** select  with the right rocker switch.

- ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 185).

## Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker  switch up  or  down. The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or




- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.




- ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.



## Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch  up  or down  to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).

or


- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch  up  or down  beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch  up .

## Adopting a detected speed

- ▶ Activate cruise control or the variable limiter.

- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select  with the left rocker switch.

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

### Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Select **CNCL** with the left rocker switch.

- ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

### Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 183).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the Instrument Display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

### Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

↳ **Vehicle** ▶  **Vehicle settings**  
 ▶▶ **Winter tyres limit**

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:**  
20 km/h - 200 km/h
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**  
20 km/h - 210 km/h

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

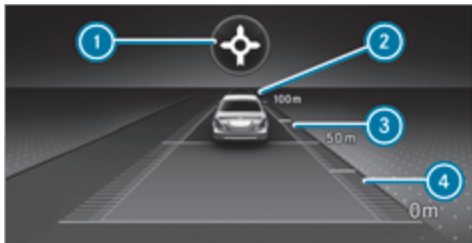
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package:** if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must

now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the Instrument Display



Assistance graphic

- ① Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 188)
- ② Vehicle in front
- ③ Distance indicator
- ④ Set specified distance

### Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
- (white vehicle, green speedometer): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- : Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 188).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

- ① On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ① If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive

mode. The **suspended** message appears in the instrument display.

### Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment for the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The Instrument Display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.


- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.



#### ▶ To operate Active Distance Assist

**DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

#### Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- ▶ Press button .

#### Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch **1** up **SET+** or down **SET-**, or select .


or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select .

- ▶ **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.


#### Adopting a detected speed limit

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select  with the left rocker switch.

The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

#### Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

#### Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Select **CNCL** with the left rocker switch.

- ① If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

### Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).



or

- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch ① up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch ① up **SET/+**.

### Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up (.
- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down (.

### Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 198).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display

in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

### System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 197).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly

detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

### Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive

program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 189).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information (→ page 288))

**i** When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions

- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

### System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is

responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, foreexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when towing a trailer

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route

- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

### Setting route-based speed adjustment

#### Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance  
 ▶▶ Speed adjustment

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Active Steering Assist

#### Function of Active Steering Assist





Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay

in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.



**i** Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane, foreexample, to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

#### Status display of Active Steering Assist in the Instrument Display

-  (grey): activated and passive
-  (green): activated and active
-  (red): system limits detected
-  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt



**i** During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the  symbol is shown as grey in the Instrument Display.

**i** Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

### Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display **i** appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system can initiate an emergency stop (→ page 192).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

### System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

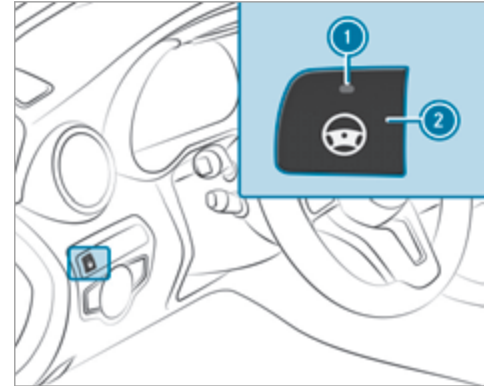
The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

### Activating Active Steering Assist

#### Requirements:

- ESP<sup>®</sup> must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



- ▶ If indicator lamp ① is off: press button ②.

### Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① appears in the Instrument Display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the **Beginning emergency stop** message appears in the Instrument Display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC


### Active Brake Assist

#### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display ① appears in the Instrument Display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist


Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.



If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  display message appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:**

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

**Distance warning function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

**Distance warning function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 50 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

### **Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

### **Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### **Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.

- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

### **Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

### System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.

- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
  - If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
  - If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
  - In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
  - If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
  - If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
  - If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
  - If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
  - If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - On bends with a tight radius.
- i** The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered.

Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

### Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶  **Assistance**  
▶ **Active Brake Assist**

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

- i** Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

### Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- i** It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.


- ▶ Select **Off**.

The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the

Ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

- ❗ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 172). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the Instrument Display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

## Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

- ❶ Maximum permissible speed
  - ❷ Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
  - ❸ Additional sign with restriction
- ❗ **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.




If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

 Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 429).

### Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. The  **Watch for pedestrians** message appears in the instrument cluster.

The warning occurs only if appropriate traffic signs or lane markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:


- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

### Setting Traffic Sign Assist



#### Requirements:

- **For automatic adoption of speed limits:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**  **Assistance**  
 **Traffic Sign Assist**

#### Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

-  Select **Adopt limit**.
-  Activate  or deactivate  the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

#### Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

-  Select **Display in COMAND**.
-  Activate  or deactivate  the function.

**i** If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 185).

### Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

### Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select **Warning threshold**.

▶ Set the desired speed.

### Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning



#### Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor

the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

-  (grey): system is activated but inoperative
-  (green): system is activated and operational

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 172).

### Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

### System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

### Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display **1** indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the Instrument Display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

### System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 199).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.

- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP<sup>®</sup> or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance  
 ▶▶ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Active Lane Keeping Assist

#### Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 172). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering

wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the Instrument Display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

**Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

① A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

**Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.

- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

① A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

### System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.

- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected and displayed.


If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 204).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.


- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.


#### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping


 Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

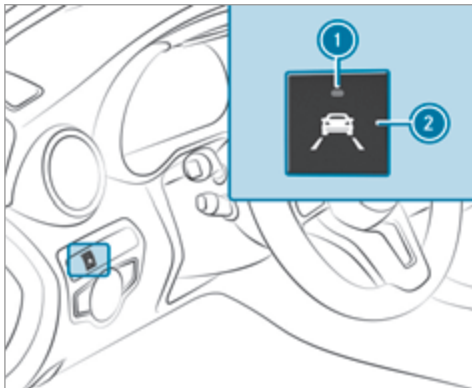
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning

- not give a warning
- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



- ▶ Press button ②.  
If indicator lamp ① lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

### Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Vehicle ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

### Activating/deactivating the warning

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  Lane depart. warning.  
You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

### DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

### AIRMATIC

#### Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

#### Available suspension settings

##### **C** (Comfort)

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- When driving at speeds above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.

##### **E** (Economy)

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.

- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

##### **S** (Sport)

- The suspension setting is firmer.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

##### **S<sup>+</sup>** (Sport Plus)

- The suspension setting is even firmer.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

**i** **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if transport equipment, such as a trailer or a bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level irrespective of speed or the drive program selected.

#### Setting the vehicle level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired. The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

**! NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

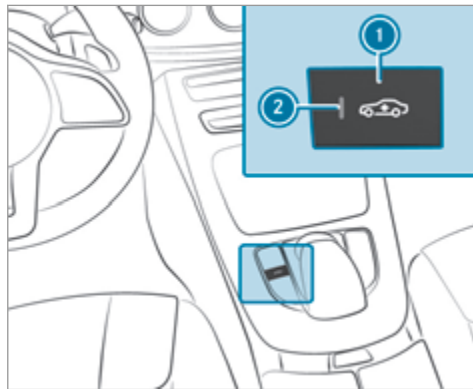
Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

### Raising the vehicle



- ▶ Press button ①.  
Indicator lamp ② lights up.  
The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

### Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Press button ①.  
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

### Reversing camera

#### Function of the reversing camera

If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from the reversing camera is displayed in the media display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the

path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

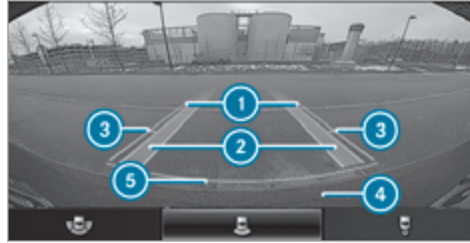
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

### Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

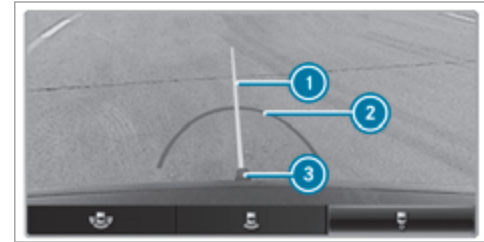


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



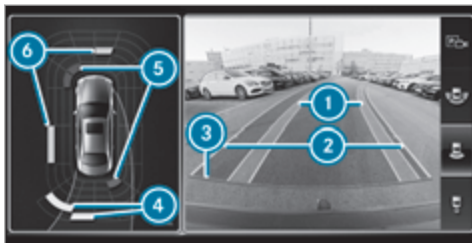
Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

### Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



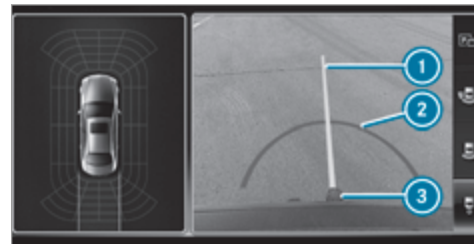
Normal view

- ① Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)




Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

### System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the  symbol appears in the media display.

### System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.

- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 172).

**i** Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- i** The media display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- i** Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

## 360° Camera

### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

### Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- 1 Wide-angle view, front
- 2 Top view with image from the front camera
- 3 Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- 4 Wide-angle view, rear
- 5 Top view with image from the reversing camera
- 6 Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

## Top view



- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
- ② Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
- ③ Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display ② changes. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

## Guide lines

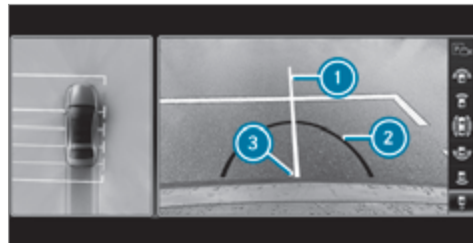


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green. The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

## Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

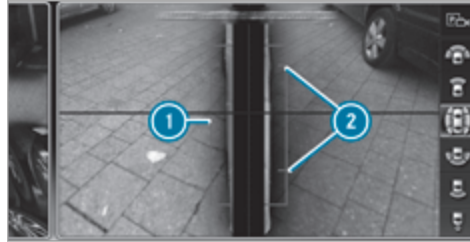


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view ①.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

### Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

### System limits

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following symbol appears in the media display.



### System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 172).

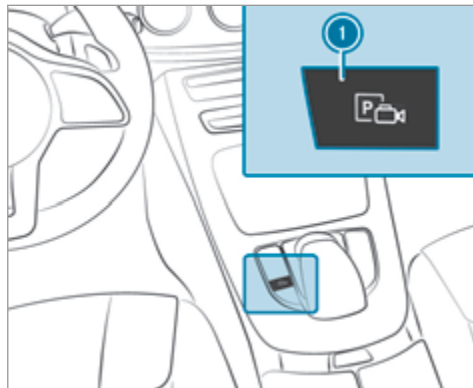
Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

- ① The contrast of the media display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, foreexample, when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the media display repaired or replaced if, foreexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 369).

### Calling up the 360° Camera view using the button



- ▶ Press button ①.  
The image from the 360° Camera is shown in the media display.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

#### Requirements:

- The **Auto reversing camera** function is selected in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  - ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

#### Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Assistance**
- ▶ **Camera & Park. Assist**
- ▶ **Auto reversing camera**
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:


➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance  
➔ Camera & Park. Assist

▶ Select **Open camera cover**.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

## Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- ▶ Press the  button on the control element. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New favourite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

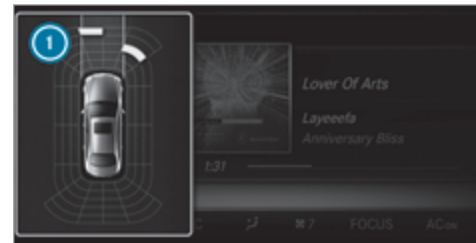
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a

greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 216).

ⓘ The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera





Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the **Camera & Park Assist** menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ① appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

### System limits

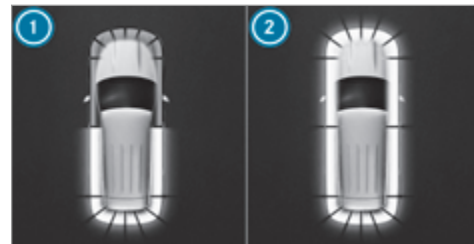
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.


The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 172).

**Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

### Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments ① or all-round segments ② light up red and the  symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 369).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

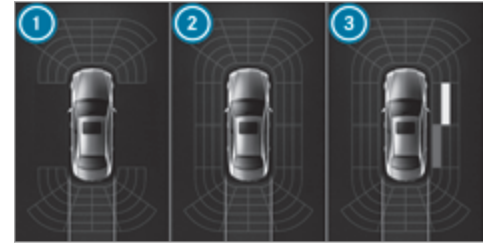
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning

is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

### System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

### Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

**!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

▶ Press the button in the centre console.

If the indicator lamp in the button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

### Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

➔ **Vehicle** ➔ **Assistance**  
 ➔ **Camera & Park. Assist** ➔ **Set warning tone**

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select **Warning tone volume**.  
 ▶ Set a value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select **Warning tone pitch**.  
 ▶ Set a value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn early**.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select **Audio fadeout during warning tones**.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate the  function.

## Active Parking Assist

### Function of Active Parking Assist

- ❗ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to

approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the **P** display appears in the Instrument Display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the **P** display appears in the Instrument Display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking

remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the boot lid while driving.

### System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstan-

ces, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

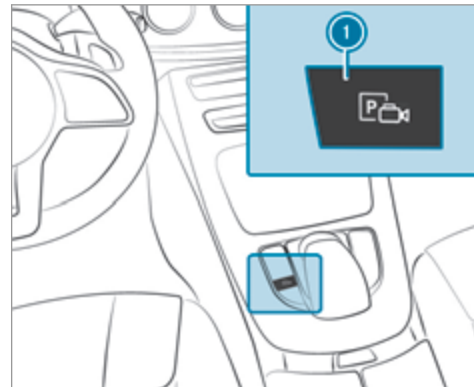
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

### Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button ①.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

- ① Vehicle path ③ shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④ and confirm.
- ▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.

- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space


While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ If, for example, the **Please engage reverse gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

- ① During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle.** display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

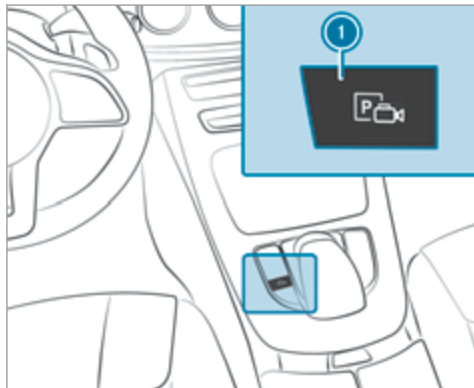
## Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.



- Press button ①.  
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ **Left** or **Right**.
- i** The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.
- i** The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the **Please engage forward gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.


The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle.** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.


The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.


## Manoeuvring assistant

### Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu (→ page 222).

 You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 216).

 **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.



Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, ani-

mals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, foreexample:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to  or  when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

### System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.


When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.



- Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 213).

### Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
- manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 222).

- Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 199).


### System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

### Activating or deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle  Assistance
- Camera & Park. Assist
- Manoeuvring assist.

- Activate  or deactivate  the function.

- Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 221) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 222).

## Trailer hitch

### Notes on trailer operation

- NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTI-BEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

### Folding the ball neck out and in

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Always engage the ball neck as described.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- ▶ Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- ▶ Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

**! NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

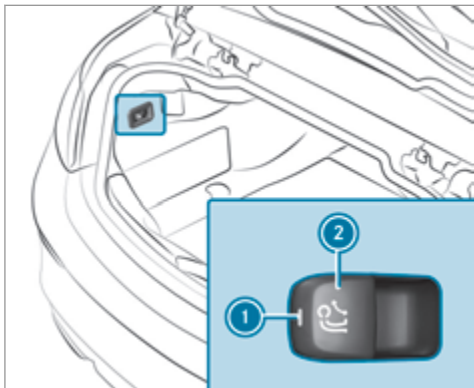
When a trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

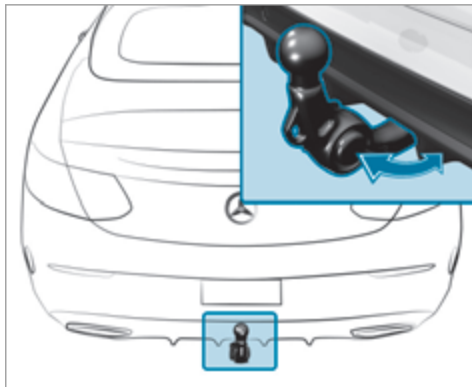
### Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

### Folding the ball neck out



- ▶ Pull switch ② until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① will flash.



- ▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position. Indicator lamp ① on the ball neck release switch will go out. If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the **Check trailer hitch lock** message will appear on the instrument display.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

### Folding the ball neck in

- ▶ Pull switch ② until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① will flash.
- ▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper. Indicator lamp ① will go out and the message on the instrument display will disappear.

Observe the information about the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 488)
- Display messages (→ page 429)

## Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

**Vehicles with level control:** the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other people. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if parts of their body are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- ▶ Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.
- ▶ Do not initiate the level control and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
- ▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

### Requirements:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

## Coupling up a trailer

**⚠ NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug ① in groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the instrument display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
  - The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).
- ① Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

### Uncoupling a trailer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**! NOTE** Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

**Vehicles with level control system:** The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
  - ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
  - ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
  - ▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- ① **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

## Bicycle rack function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the bicycle rack is used incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- use the bicycle rack only to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.

- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

**⚠ NOTE** Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

▶ Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

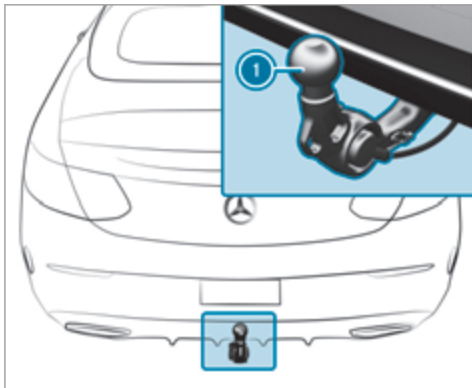
**⚠ NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

**⚠ NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head ①, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 146).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 397).

### Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

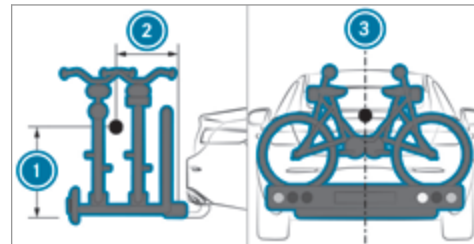
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.





Load distribution on the bicycle rack

- ① Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ② Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ③ The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when you are loading the bicycle rack with up to three bicycles:

### Loading the bicycle rack

Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 	Max. distance 
Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

### Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 386)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 387)



## Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

### **! NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

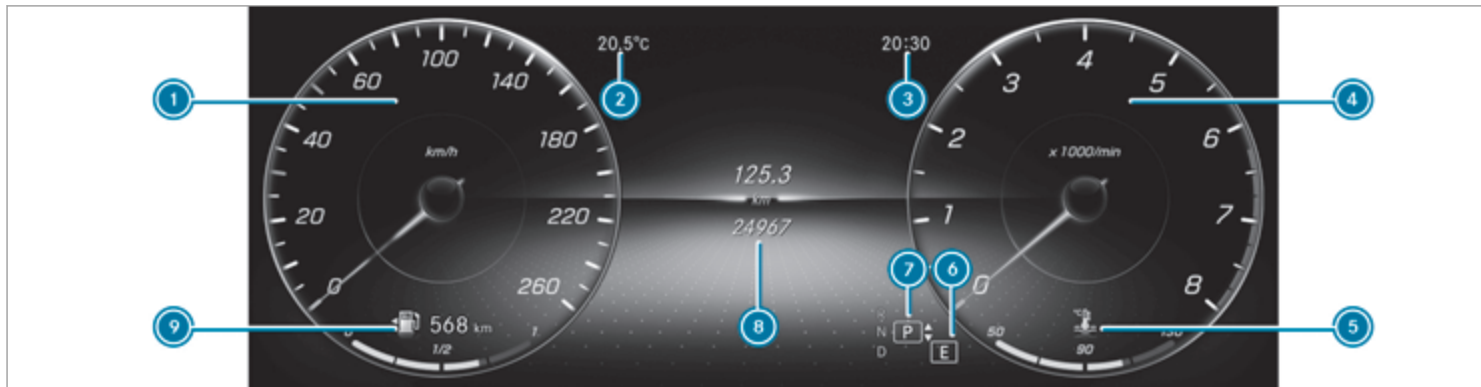
- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always safe to operate.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and in accordance with the traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Overview of instrument display



## ① Speedometer

The segments on the speedometer indicate the statuses of the following systems: cruise control/limiter/Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

## ② Outside temperature

## ③ Time

## ④ Area for additional values (example: rev counter/navigation/ECO display/consumption/G-meter/date)

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

## ⑤ Coolant temperature display

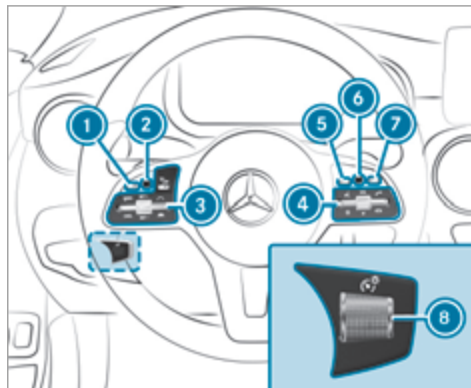
During normal operation, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to 120°C. Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: POWER and CHARGE displays (electrical drive support and recuperation power of the electric motor)

## ⑥ Selected drive program

## ⑦ Selected transmission position

- ⑧ Centre display area of the instrument display (example: standard display for a trip): assistance/telephone/navigation/trip/media/radio/styles and displays/service/possible settings for head-up display
- ⑨ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

### Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for the multimedia system  
 LINGUATRONIC (→ page 236)

- ⑤ Main menu, multimedia system
- ⑥ Touch Control, MBUX multimedia system
- ⑦ Back button, MBUX multimedia system
- ⑧ Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

### Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.




The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.









When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached.

The following menus are available:

- [Service](#)
- [Assistance](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Media](#)
- [Telephone](#)
- [HUD](#)
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** [Design](#)

 You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.



The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the instrument display.

-  **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.
-  Press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.
-  **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
-  **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
-  **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
-  **To change between displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
-  **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

## Displaying full-screen menus






You can display the following menu full-screen on the instrument display:








- [Assistance](#)
- [Trip](#)

-  On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.
-  Press the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

## Overview of displays on the instrument display

Displays on the instrument display:

-  Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 218)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 216)
-  Cruise control (→ page 180)
-  Limiter (→ page 181)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)


-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 196)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 189)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 201)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 149)
-  HOLD function (→ page 177)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 128)
-  Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 197)

## Head-up display

### Function of the head-up display

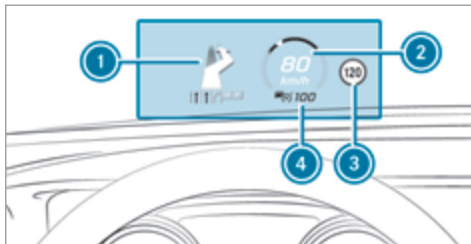
#### NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

-  Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.


The head-up display projects the following into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

### Display content




- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Current speed
- ③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the  **Incoming call** message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

### System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
  - Image position setting
  - Light conditions
  - Wet road surfaces
  - Objects on the display cover
  - Polarisation in sunglasses
-  In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

## Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD



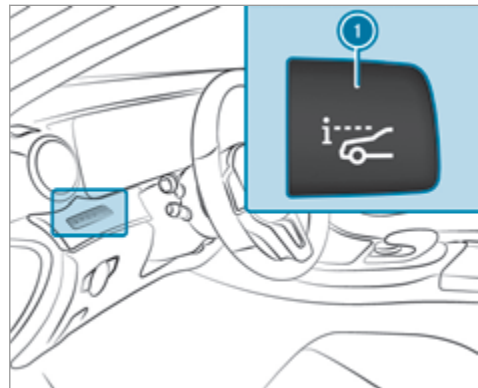
- ① Setting currently selected
- ② Digital speedometer
- ③ Traffic Sign Assist
- ④ Navigation displays

The following can be adjusted for the head-up display:

- Position
- Brightness

- Display content
  - ▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
  - ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  - ▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
  - ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

## Switching the head-up display on/off



- ▶ Press button ①.

### Notes on operating safety

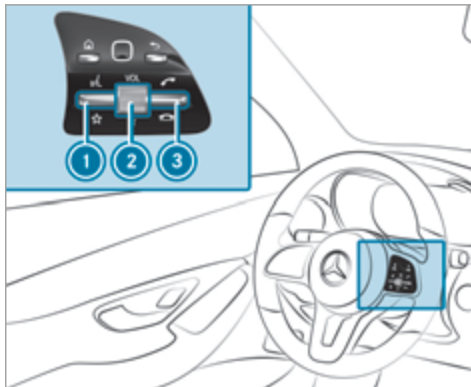
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:



- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.



### Operation

#### Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel


LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- 1 Press the rocker switch up:  starts LINGUATRONIC
- 2 Press the control:  switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)  
Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume

- 3 Press the rocker switch up:  makes/accepts a call  
Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

#### Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up.  
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

## Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

## Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands **Navigate to**, **Call** or **Text message to**.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

## Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available for you in the following languages:


- German
- English
- French
- Italian

- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

## Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

### Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.



- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

### Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.

- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

### Essential voice commands

#### Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

### Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode

Voice command	Function
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multi-media system prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

### Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

**Navigation voice commands**

<b>Voice command</b>	<b>Function</b>
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter town Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter post code	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with restrooms Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

## Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

### Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
latest calls	Displays the last call
Redial number	Selects the last phone number dialled

## Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

**Radio and TV voice commands**

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch information about the current station on/off

**Overview of media player voice commands**

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

**Media player voice commands**

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.



Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random playback on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

### Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

## Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

## Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

## Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Relaxation menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

## Overview and operation

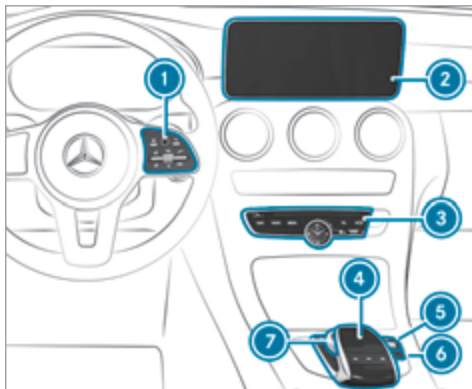
### Overview of the multimedia system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



- ① Touch Control  
Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 232)
- ② Media display
- ③ Main function button group (→ page 254)
- ④ Touchpad
- ⑤ Controller
  - Adjusts the volume (→ page 256)

- Switches the sound on/off (→ page 255)
- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
- Turn: adjusts the volume
  - Press: switches the multimedia system on/off

⑥  button

- Switches multimedia system on/off
- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
- Sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system
- ⑦ Controller

### Notes on the media display

**!** **NOTE** Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

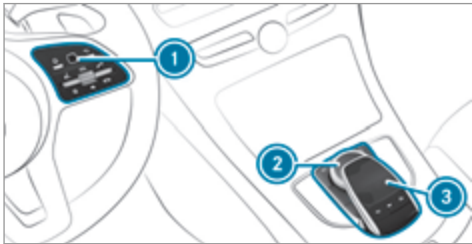
- ▶ Avoid touching the display.
- ▶ Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 370).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ❗ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

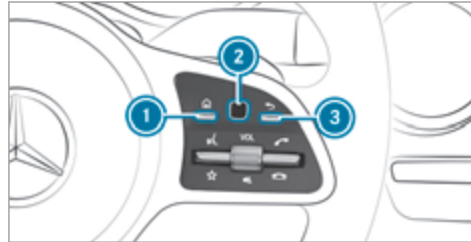
### Central control elements overview



- ❶ Touch Control
- ❷ Controller
- ❸ Touchpad

### Touch Control

#### Operating Touch Control



- ▶ Operate the multimedia system with Touch Control ❷ and associated buttons ❶ and ❸.

#### Calling up the main functions

- ▶ Press button ❶.
- or
- ▶ Press button ❸ repeatedly until the main functions are shown.

#### Calling up favourites

- ▶ Press button ❶.
- ▶ Swipe down on Touch Control ❷.

#### Opening and closing a list

- ▶ **To open:** press Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ **To close:** press button ❸.
- or
- ▶ Swipe right on Touch Control ❷.

#### Selecting a menu item

- ▶ Swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ❷.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ❷.

#### Moving the digital map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction.



#### Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

- ▶ System ▶ Input
- ▶ Touch Control sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

## Operating the controller








- ①  button  
Press briefly: returns to the previous display  
Press and hold: calls up main functions
- ②  button  
Calls up the main functions

Calls up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ③ down.

### ③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn  anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Slide  left or right.
- ▶ Slide  up or down.
- ▶ Slide  diagonally.
- ▶ Press  briefly or press and hold.

## Touchpad

### Switching the touchpad on or off

Multimedia system:

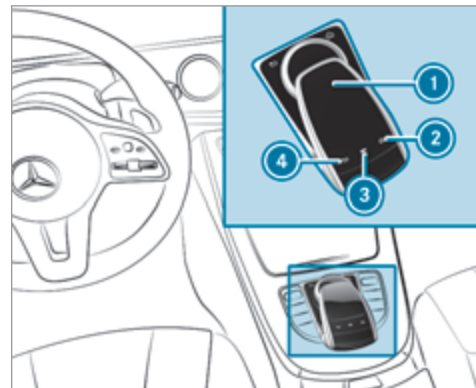
 System   Input



- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the Touchpad.

### Operating the touchpad

#### Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 252).



- ① Touchpad
- ②  button  
Calls up main functions and favourites
- ③  button  
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

#### ④ button

Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right and press touchpad ①.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

### Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Input

- ▶ Select **Touchpad sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on  or off . If the function is switched on , a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

### Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Audio

▶ System feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read out handwriting recognition** on  or off .

### Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:


↳ System ▶  Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Haptic operating feedback**.

When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

### Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.

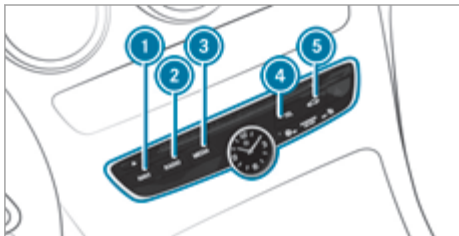
or


- ▶ Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad. The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Use one finger to swipe up or down. Radio: the previous or the next station is set. Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.




## Main functions

### Calling up the main functions



- ① **NAVI** button  
Calls up navigation
- ② **RADIO** button  
Calls up the radio
- ③ **MEDIA** button  
Calls up media
- ④ **TEL** button  
Calls up the telephone
- ⑤  button  
Sets vehicle functions

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Select the main function.

## Favourites

### Overview of favourites


Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 254):
  - [Navigation](#)
  - [Entertainment](#)
  - [Telephone](#)
  - [Connect](#)
  - [Vehicle](#)
  - [System settings](#)
- add **your own favourites** (→ page 254)
- rename favourites (→ page 255).

- move favourites (→ page 255).
- delete favourites (→ page 255).
- reset all favourites (→ page 255)

### Calling up favourites


- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once. Navigating means:
  - Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
  - Sliding the controller

### Leaving the favourites menu

- ▶ Press the  button.


### Adding favourites

#### Adding predefined favourites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.


- ▶ Select **New favourite**.  
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.  
The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.  
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.


#### Example: adding your own favourites

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Full screen: Consumption**.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.


If **No function available for saving** is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

#### Renaming favourites


- ▶ Press the  button.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

#### Moving favourites

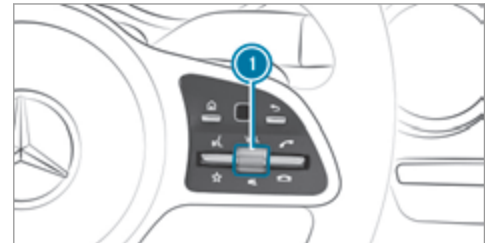
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.  
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

#### Deleting favourites

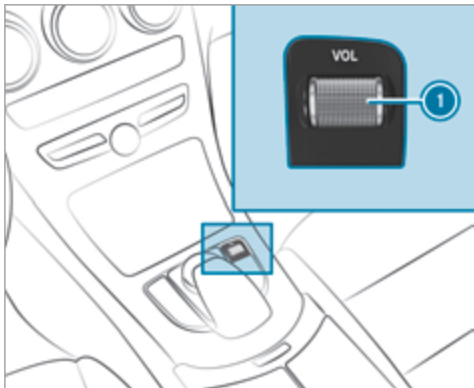
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To restore all favourites:** select **Reset all**.  
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The favourites are reset to the factory settings.


#### Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



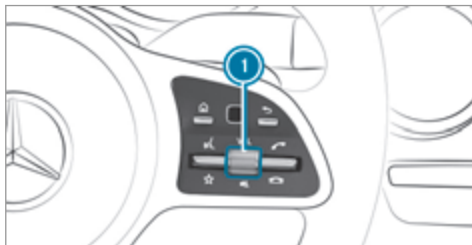
On the multimedia system

- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①.  
The  symbol appears in the status line of the display.  
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

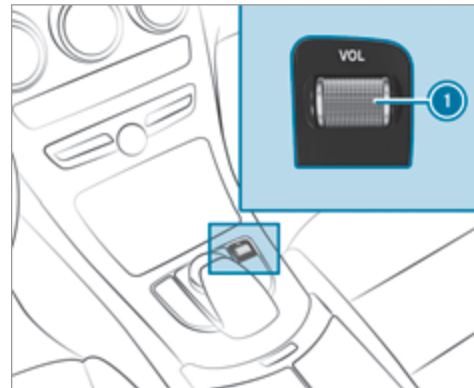
- ▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

### Adjusting the volume

#### Adjusting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.  
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.  
Adjust this in the following situations:
  - During a traffic announcement
  - During a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- During a telephone call
- When entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

### Setting in the menu

- ▶ Select **System** in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

### Entering characters

#### Using the character input function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite.
- Entering a POI or address.
- Making a phone call.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar.
- Writing a character on the touchpad.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown.
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown.

Other characters are greyed out.

▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad. Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite.
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search.
- Entering a web address.

## Entering characters using the controller

### Example: renaming favourites



▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 255).

▶ **To enter a character:** turn **[⊙]**, slide **↑⊙↓** and press the controller. The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

**[X]** To delete a character: press the controller.  
To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

- [...]** To switch to special characters and symbols.
- [↑]** To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- [🌐]** To switch the language.
- [👉]** To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

**[i]** The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select **[ok]**.

### Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 272).

## Entering characters on the touchpad

### Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 252).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 253).

### Example: renaming favourites



▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 255).

▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.

The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.

▶ **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the  button.

### Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 272).

## System settings

### Display

#### Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶  Display and styles

#### Styles

▶ Select **Design**.

▶ Select **Sport**, **Classic** or **Progressive**.

#### Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

▶ Select **Adjust ambient light..**

Activate  or deactivate  the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

#### Setting the display brightness

▶ Select **Display brightness**.

▶ Select a brightness value.

#### Switching the display off/on

▶ **To switch off:** select **Display off**.

▶ **To switch on:** press a button, for example



#### Display design

▶ Select **Day/night design**.

▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day design** or **Night design**.

#### Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

▶ Select **Additional display area**.

The following display content can be selected:

- **Dynamic**
- **Navigation map**
- **Consumption**
- **Time and date**

### Time and date

#### Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶  Time and date

▶ Deactivate  **Manual time adjustment**.

The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

## Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Time and date
- ▶▶ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- ▶ Select a country •.  
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- ▶ Select a time zone.  
The time zone set is displayed after **Time zone:**.

## Setting summer time

The **Automatic Summer Time** and **Summer Time** options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Time and date

### Automatically

- ▶ Switch **Automatic Summer Time** on  or off .

### Manually

- ▶ Switch **Automatic Summer Time** off .

- ▶ Select **Summer Time**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

## Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Time and date
- ▶▶ Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

## Setting the time manually

### Requirements:

- The **Manual time adjustment** function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Time and date
- ▶▶ Set time


- ▶ Set the hours.
- ▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- ▶ Set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

## Connectivity

### Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Connectivity
- ▶ Select **Transmit vehicle pos..**
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## Bluetooth®

### Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 304)
  - call lists (→ page 306)
  - text message (→ page 306)

- Internet connection (→ page 322)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

-  Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

### Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

#### Requirements:


- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

 System   Connectivity

-  Activate  or deactivate  Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

-  Select **Yes**.  
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

## Wi-Fi

### Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

### Setting up Wi-Fi


#### Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

 System   Connectivity

### Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi


-  Switch **Wi-Fi** on  or off .
- If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated , communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.



### Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.








The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).






-  Select **Internet settings**.
-  Select **Search for Wi-Fi networks**.

### Using a security key








-  Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
-  Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
-  Confirm the entry with **[ok]**.

 All devices support a security key as a means of connection.


### Using a WPS PIN







-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect using WPS PIN input**. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
-  Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
-  Confirm the entry.

### Using a button

-  This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect via WPS PBC**.
-  Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
-  Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
-  Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

### Device has already been connected:

-  **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

-  Activate  **Connect automatically** .
-  **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect**. The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

### Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot


#### Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

 **System**   **Connectivity**

### Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot


 The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection


established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Set up hotspot**.
- ▶ Highlight **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.


### Generating a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  **Connect using WPS PIN generation**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

### Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  **Connect using WPS PIN input**.
- ▶ Select **Enter WPS PIN**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.

### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select  **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select **Connect**.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**. A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID **MB Hotspot XXXXX**.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Establish a connection via NFC**.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 301).
- ▶ Select **Done**. The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

### Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select **Set up hotspot**.

- ▶ Select **Generate security key**. A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**. When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

### Managing COMAND Touch devices

#### Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 261) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 262).

Multimedia system:

↳ **System** ▶ **COMAND Touch**

#### Connecting and authorising a new device

- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device**.
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions.** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

### Authorising a connected device

- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device**. The devices already connected are displayed.
- ▶ Select **Continue using connected devices**. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions.** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

### De-authorising the device

- ▶ Select an authorised device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorise the selected device.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. The device is de-authorised.

### Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶ Parental control

### Locking or unlocking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select **Lock**. The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked  or unlocked .

### System language

#### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects

the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶ Language

- ▶ Set the language.
- ▶ **i** If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional speedometer** display on .

## Data import and export

### Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

**i** Note that the NTFS filing system is not supported. The FAT32 filing system is recommended.

### Importing/exporting data

**!** **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 330) or the USB device is connected (→ page 331).

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ System backup

▶ Select **Import data** or **Export data**.

### Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.  
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

**i** Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

### Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.  
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

## Activating/deactivating PIN protection

### Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.
- The **Personalisation** service is active (→ page 266).

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ PIN protection

### Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.  
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

## Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

## Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).  
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect data export](#).  
Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select [Unblock PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.  
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

- ⓘ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.  
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## User profile

### Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Personalisation

### Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select [Display profile list after start](#).
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select [Guest](#) or individual profile ●.

- ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

## Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- ▶ Select [Automatic synchronisation](#).
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

- ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 267).

## Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Personalisation  
▶ [Create profile](#)

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select .

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

## Importing/exporting a user profile

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 323).
- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.
- The **Personalisation** service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Personalisation  
 ▶ Manual export/import

### Importing a user profile

- ▶ Select **Import profiles from the server**. The **The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue?** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
User profiles are imported.


### Exporting a user profile

- ▶ Select **Export profiles to the server**.  
User profiles are exported.
- ⓘ Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.
- ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

### Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Personalisation

- ▶ Highlight a profile.
- ▶ Select  options.

The following options are available:

- **Rename**
- **Delete**
- **Reset**
- ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

## Software updates

### Information on software updates

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

### Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

- ⓘ Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 322).

### Advantages of software updates

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Carrying out software updates

#### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 322).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ Software update

#### Automatic software updates

- ▶ Activate **Automatic online updates** .  
The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.  
The current status of the software update is displayed.

#### Manual software updates

- ▶ Switch off **Automatic online updates** .
- ▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

### Activating a software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

#### Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ⓘ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 268).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**  
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**  
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**

The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 268).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

- ① Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears

on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

### Reset function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

- ▶ Enter the current PIN.  
The PIN is reset.

or

- ▶ Select **No**.

The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

- ① If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

## Fit & Healthy

### ENERGIZING COMFORT

#### Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes

Programme overview


- **Refresh:** Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants.



Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seat is ventilated.

- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating provide cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising relaxation provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.


- **Well being:** Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back relaxation combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

-  Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

### Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort programme

#### Requirements:



- The ignition is switched on.

-  ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**  **ENERGIZING Comfort**

#### Selecting a seat




-  Select **Seat selection**.
-  Select the desired seat or **All seats** .

#### Starting a programme

-  Select **Refresh**, **Warmth**, **Vitality**, **Joy** or **Well-being**.

The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

#### Configuring a programme

-  Call up further options  for the desired programme.
-  Switch the functions included in the programme on  or off .

#### Starting training

-  Select **Training**.

- ▶ Select **Muscle relaxation**, **Muscle stimulation** or **Balance**.

The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

- ▶ Select **Full-screen video**.

The training video is displayed in full screen.

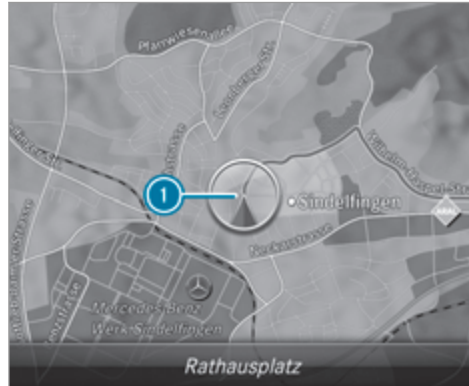
- ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 332).

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

## Navigation

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button. The map appears and shows current vehicle position ①.

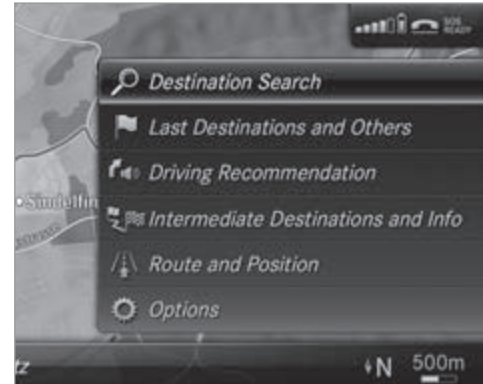
- ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

### Showing or hiding the navigation menu

#### Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

## Destination entry

### Entering a POI or address

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

#### Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

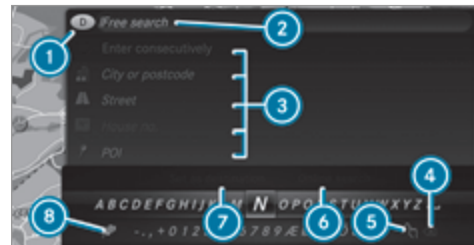
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation**

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select  **Enter destination** .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set **1** .

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search **2**
- Search step-by-step **3**

#### Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in **2** . The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.



Enter these address elements, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Petrol station**
- Town, POI name


Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, you can, for example, enter THE SHARD.

To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).


- ▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select  5.
- ▶ Write the character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the  button.

or

- ▶ Press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete an entry:** select  4 (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

- ▶ **To set the language:** select  8.

- ▶ Select the language.

- ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- ▶ **To call up the online search function:** select **Online search** 6.

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.


The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

- ▶ Select the online destination.

or

- ▶ Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

- ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 277). Online search is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To call up the list:** press the  button.

or

- ▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

- ▶ Select the destination in the list.

- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select 7 **Select destination**.

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

- ▶ Select the destination. The destination address is shown.

### Method 2: search step-by-step

- ▶ Press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards. The character bar is hidden. **City or postcode** is highlighted. Additional entry fields are available, e.g. for **POI**.


▶ Select **City or postcode**. The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the postcode. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list. The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- **City or postcode, Street, House no.**  
Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- **Street, City or postcode**
- **POI**, e.g. **Petrol station, City or postcode**

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.

An entry, e.g. **POI**, can be deleted with  in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.

- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

- ▶ **To change the country:** select the country.
- ▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- ▶ Select the country on the list.
- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select **Select destination**.  
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination.  
The destination address is shown.

### Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

▶▶  **Previous and other destinations**

▶ Select **Previous destinations**.

▶ Select the destination.  
The destination address is shown.

or

▶ If favourites have been saved already (→ page 287), select **From global favourites**.

▶ Select the favourite.  
The destination address is shown.

### Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

▶▶  **Previous and other destinations**

▶▶ **POIs**

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select **All categories** and the category.  
**If route guidance is not active:** the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle


position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- Name of POI
- Linear distance to the POI
- The direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position.

- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting **Near destination**.

### Filtering displays for POIs

- ▶ Enter the search term in  **Search:**. The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering **Italy** shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain **Italy** in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category **Italian cuisine**.

- ▶ Select  . The first POI in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the POI.

### Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- ▶ Select **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**. The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting **Near destination**.
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ Select **Near destination**: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

### Starting an automatic filling station search

#### Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated  (→ page 281).

#### Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The **Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**. The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select the filling station. The address of the filling station is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**. The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**. **Start new route guidance**: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins. **Set as next intermediate destination**: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt. The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### Entering an intermediate destination

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.


Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

▶ **Intermediate destinations and info**

- ▶ Select **Search for an intermediate destination**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 272).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select **Set as destination**.

or

- ▶ Select an intermediate destination using  **Enter destination** during route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Set as next intermediate destination** after entering the destination.

### Editing intermediate destinations



#### Requirements:


- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

▶ **Intermediate destinations and info**

- ▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Map** .
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 292).
- ▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 278).
- ▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Move** .

- ▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Delete**.

### Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

#### Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

▶ **Intermediate destinations and info**

- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance**. The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

### Selecting a contact for destination entry

#### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 299).

- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:


→ Navigation

»  Previous and other destinations

» Contacts

- ▶ Select the contact.  
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.  
The **Please wait...** message appears. The search is carried out online.
- ▶ Select the destination.

### Filtering displays for contacts

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.

### Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

»  Previous and other destinations

» Geo-coordinates

- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.  
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select **Start route guidance**.
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as intermediate destination**.

### Entering the destination as a 3 word address

#### Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 272).
- There is an Internet connection.

- ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation »  Enter destination

- ▶ Select **Online search**.
- ▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.  
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.  
The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:
  - German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
  - English: **that.lands.winning**



- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps


### Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Map menu**.

or

- ▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu  (→ page 291).
- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.


or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads. If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown.

### Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- ▶ Highlight **Map orientation: 2D/3D**.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller. The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

### Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **Traffic messages for the vicinity**. The map appears.
  - ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.
-  Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

### Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **Surrounding POIs**.
  - ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
  - ▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.
- ① **User defined** allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 292).

## Route

### Calculating a route

#### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.  
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- or
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.  
**Start new route guidance:** the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate





destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

**Set as next intermediate destination:** the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

### Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 281).

#### Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select  **Store in "Previous destinations"**.
- ▶ **To display on the map:** select  **Map**.
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select  **Call** (if available).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select  **www** (if available).

### Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

- ↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and position**
- ▶ Select **Route settings**.

- ▶ Select the route type.  
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.  
If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- **Eco route**  
An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.  
The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- **Fast route**  
A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- **Short route**  
A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

**Avoid traffic jam automatically** can be switched on  or off  for these route types. If **Avoid traffic jam automatically** is switched on, **Ask**

[before changing route to avoid traffic jam](#) can be selected.

The [Avoid traffic jam automatically](#) and [Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam](#) settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- [Avoid traffic jam automatically](#)

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.

- [Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam](#)

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

### Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶▶  [Route and position](#)  
▶▶ [Avoid options](#)

### Avoiding areas

▶ Select [Areas](#) (→ page 294).

### Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select  or deselect  avoid option.

### Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select [Use vignette roads](#).

▶ Select  or deselect  [All](#) or countries. The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

### Using toll roads

▶ Select [Use toll roads](#).

▶ Select [Payment in cash](#) or [Electronic billing](#) or [Off](#).

The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If [Off](#) is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid [Ferries](#) option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

### Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶▶  [Options](#)  
▶▶ [Announcements](#)

▶ Switch an announcement on  or off .

You can choose from the following announcements:

- [Announce traffic warnings](#)

This function is not available in all countries.

- **Announce street names**

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

### Displaying destination information

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation

- ▶ Select **Intermediate destinations and info**.

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination  
The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

### Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation ▶ Route and position

- ▶ Select **Alternative route**.  
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.  
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

### Switching the automatic filling station search on or off

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation ▶ Options

- ▶ Switch **Reserve fuel level** on  or off .  
Switched on : when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

### Using automatic filling station search

#### Requirements:

The automatic filling station search is activated  (→ page 281).

The prompt **Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?** appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
  - ▶ Select the filling station.
  - ▶ When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.
- or
- ▶ When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

### Starting the automatic service station search

#### Requirements

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the **Suggest rest area** function are activated (→ page 180).

#### Driving situation

The **ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the

vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.

The service station address is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.

The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.

**Start new route guidance:** the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

**Set as next intermediate destination:** the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

## Route guidance

### Notes on route guidance

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks

- Incomplete digital map data

### Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

### Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- **Preparation phase**  
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".  
The map appears in full-screen mode.
- **Announcement phase**  
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".  
The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- **Change-of-direction phase**  
The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".  
The display is split into two parts.  
The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops

down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

### Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



- ① Recommended lane
- ② Possible lane
- ③ Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane ①


In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.


- Possible lane ②  
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③  
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

### Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. After this, route guidance will continue.

### Switching navigation announcements on or off

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 255).


or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 255).  
The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or


▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 271).

▶ Select  **Driving recommendation.**  
The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select  **Driving recommendation.**  
The current navigation announcement is played.

- i** In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:
- A new route guidance is started.
  - The route is recalculated.
- i** You can add and call up this function as a favourite under **Spoken driving recommendations on/off**.

### Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Driving recommendations during phone call** on  or off .

### Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

- ▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.


or

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 256).


- i** In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

- i** The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ **Via system settings:** select **System**.
- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

- ▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select **System**.

- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Audio fadeout during driving recommendation** on  or off .



### Repeating navigation announcements

#### Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

- ▶ Select  **Driving recommendation**.
- ▶ Select  **Driving recommendation**.  
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- i** You can add and call up this function as a favourite under **Repeat spoken driving recommendation**.



## Cancelling route guidance

### Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

 Navigation

 Select  Cancel route guidance.

## Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

## Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The **Road not mapped** message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:

- The **Road not mapped** message

- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI




When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Destination

### Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

 Navigation



-  If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
-  Select  on the map menu (→ page 291). The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

### Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

 Navigation


The map is in full-screen mode.


- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu  (→ page 291).
- ▶ Select a position on the map.  
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Highlight an entry.
- ▶ Select  **Store in "Previous destinations"** .  
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.





### Managing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation


- ▶▶  **Previous and other destinations**
- ▶▶ **Previous destinations**

- ▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select  **Save as global favourite** .  
The favourites are displayed.

- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.  
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select  **Save as "Home" address** .
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select  **Save as "Work" address** .
- ▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select  **Delete** or **Delete all** .  
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To display destination information:** select  **Details**.

### Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation
- ▶  Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- ▶ **A destination has been received without picture information:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance** .  
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- or
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination** .  
**Start new route guidance:** the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.  
**Set as next intermediate destination:** the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ **A destination has been received with picture information:** select **Start route guidance** .  
Route guidance starts.

## Route guidance with current traffic reports

### Traffic information overview


The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

 Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.

- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date. The subscription information shows the status (→ page 288).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service has been registered with Mercedes me (→ page 288).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

### Displaying subscription information

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)  [Options](#)

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

- ▶ **To display manually:** select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

### Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- ▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
- ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- ▶ Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

### Extending a subscription

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect Online Store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

### Displaying the traffic map

#### Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ [Navigation](#) ▶  [Options](#)
- ▶ [Map menu](#)

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.


- ▶ Activate  .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol 
  - Additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 290).

### Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

- ↳  Navigation   Options
- ↳ Map content

- ▶ Activate **Traffic incidents** . Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

### Activating free flow and traffic display

- ▶ Activate **Free-flowing traffic** and **Traffic delays** .

- ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Displaying details

- ▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 289).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 292).
- ▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- ▶ Press on the central control element.
- ▶ Select **Information on traffic reports**. The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity. Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic report symbol
  - Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
  - Warning message (highlighted in red)

- ▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select **Next** or **Previous**.

- ▶ Press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

### Issuing hazard warnings

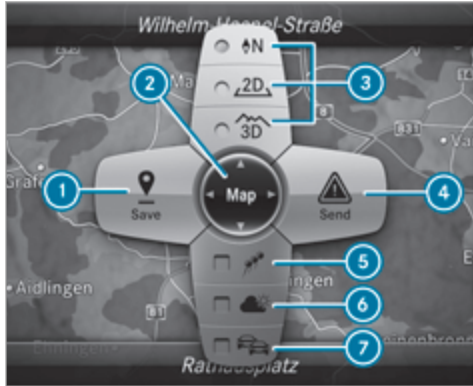
Multimedia system:

- ↳  Navigation   Options
- ↳ Announcements

- ▶ Activate  **Announce traffic warnings**. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

## Map and compass

### Map and compass overview



- ① Saves the current vehicle position
- ② Moves the map
- ③ Selects the map orientation and map view
- ④ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
  - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
- ⑤ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- ⑥ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
  - Weather information
  - Satellite map
  - Traffic incidents
- ⑦ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

- ① You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 264).
- If available, online information is displayed, e.g. multi-storey car park occupancy.

- ① Requirements:
    - Mercedes me connect is available.
    - You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
    - The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- ① The online information is not available in all countries.

If **Display in COMAND** is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 198), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

- ① Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

## Setting the map scale

### Requirements:

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:


 [Navigation](#)


 **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

 Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

 Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

 **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

 Turn the controller clockwise.

or


 Move two fingers together on the touchpad.



## Moving the map


Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)  [Options](#)


 [Map menu](#)

 Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.  
The map menu appears.

 Select "Move map" in map menu  (→ page 291).

 Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or


 Slide the controller in any direction.  
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

## Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)  [Options](#)

 [Map menu](#)

 Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.  
The map menu appears.

 In map menu , select **N**, **2D** or **3D** (→ page 291).

- **N**: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- **2D**: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- **3D**: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

## Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)  [Options](#)

 [Map content](#)

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

▶ Select **POI symbols**.

The ● dot indicates the current setting.

**Standard** displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

**User defined** allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

**None** switches the display off.

▶ Select a setting.

▶ **User defined**: select categories.

The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed  or not displayed .

### Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

▶ **Text information**

▶ Select text information.

**Current street** shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:

- street name

- POI name
- area name

**Geo-coordinates** displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

**Climate control** displays the current climate control settings.

**None** switches the display off.

### Displaying the next intersecting street

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

▶ Activate  **Next intersecting street**.

The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

### Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

▶ Select **Map version**.

▶ Select **Details**.

- ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- Motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided.



Motorways are always taken into account for the route.

- There is no practical alternative route.

### Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Route and position

Avoid options  Areas

Select **Avoid new area**.

To search for an area via the map: select **Using map**.

Move the map.

or

To search for an area using an address: select **Address entry**.

Enter the address.

Select **Select destination**.

The map appears.

To display an area: press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.  
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

To change the size of the area: swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

Slide the controller up or down.  
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.

To set the area: press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.  
The area is entered into the list.

### Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Route and position

Avoid options  Areas

Highlight an area in the list.

Select  **Edit**.

### Moving the area on the map

Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

Slide the controller in any direction.

### Changing the size of the area

To start: press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

To change: swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

Slide the controller up or down.

To stop: press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

### Taking the area for the route into account

Avoid  an area in the list.  
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

### Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Route and position

Avoid options  Areas

Highlight an area in the list.

Select  **Delete** or  **Delete all**.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.  
One or all areas are deleted.

## Map data update overview

### Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

- ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

### Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

- ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.

For automatic map updates **Automatic online updates** must be activated in the system settings (→ page 268).

- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update  
<https://www.mercedes.me>.

Further information on updates can be found at:  
[https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html).

### Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

- ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.  
The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

## Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶  Route and position

▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

## Displaying Qibla

### Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶  Route and position

▶ Select **Qibla**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

## Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶  Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch **Auto zoom** on  or off .

**i** The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

## Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶  Options

▶▶ **Map content**

▶ Switch **Satellite map** on  or off .

or

▶ If satellite map display **6** is available in the map menu, switch it on  or off  (→ page 291).

Switched on : satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.

Switched off : no satellite maps are displayed.

**i** Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

## Displaying weather information

### Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.


- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.


Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Options  
➔ Map content

▶ Activate **Weather information** .  
or


▶ If weather information display  is available in the map menu, activate  (→ page 291) it. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

 Weather information is not available in all countries.

## Telephone


### Telephony

#### Notes on telephony

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

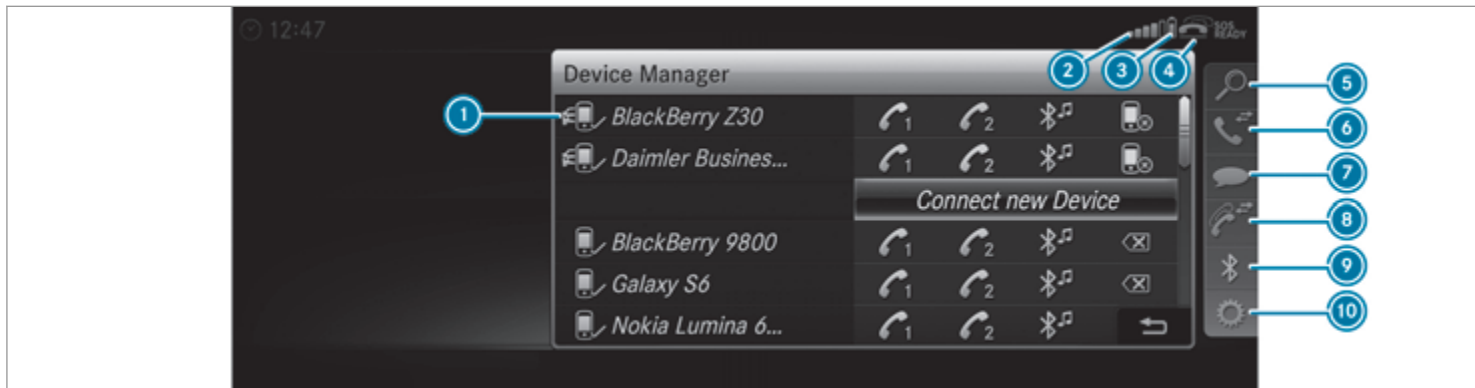
Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

## Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ② Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ③ Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ④  (telephone ready) or  (call active)

- ⑤ [Contacts](#) (→ page 304)
- ⑥ [Call list](#) (→ page 306)
- ⑦ [Text message](#)
- ⑧ One mobile phone connected: [Active call](#).  
Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or [Active call](#)
- ⑨ [Devices](#) (→ page 299)

⑩ [Options](#)

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

## Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

## Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 299).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 300).

## Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

## Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)


### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone » \* Devices

### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**.  
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the  symbol.

### Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

### Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select .
- ▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

- ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system. Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

### Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

#### Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶▶ 📶 Devices

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**. The available mobile phones are displayed.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Answer the **How would you like to connect the new device?** prompt.
- ▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select **Phone 1**. The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select **Phone 2**. The new mobile phone is connected as **Phone 2**. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select **Audio source** (→ page 337).

- ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.
- ⓘ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as **Phone 1**, **Phone 2** or as **Audio source**, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 300).

### Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

#### Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

### Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

#### Requirements:

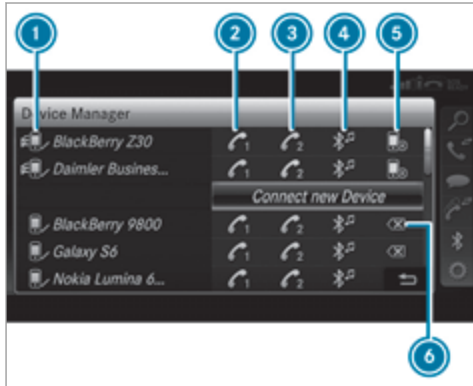
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 299).

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶▶ 📶 Devices

- ▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as **Phone 1** or **Phone 2**.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.




- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ② Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 1**
- ③ Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 2**
- ④ Connects a mobile phone as **Audio source**

- ⑤ Disconnects a mobile phone(→ page 301)
  - ⑥ De-authorises a mobile phone(→ page 301)
- ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as **Phone 1**, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

### Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:


→ Telephone ► Bluetooth Devices

- ▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone. The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

### De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ► Bluetooth Devices

- ▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

- ▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with **Yes**. The mobile phone is de-authorised and deleted from the system.

**Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)**  
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 262).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

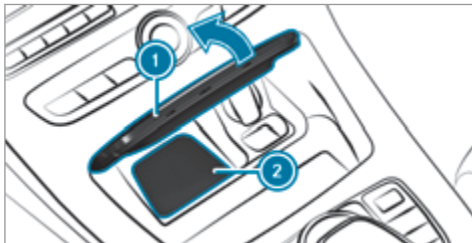
#### Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

### Connecting a mobile phone



- ▶ Open stowage compartment cover ①.
- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ② or place the mobile phone on mat ② with the display facing upwards. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone.

### Replacing a mobile phone

- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ② or place the mobile phone on mat ② with the display facing upwards.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### Setting the reception and transmission volume

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is authorised (→ page 299).

Multimedia system:

↳ **Telephone** ▶ **Options**  
 ▶ **Telephone**

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Reception volume** or **Transmission volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

↳ **System** ▶ **Audio** ▶ **Telephone**

- ▶ Select **Speech volume** or **Ringtone volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

### Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 299).

#### Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second. You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

#### Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the or button on the multi-function steering wheel.





## Calls

### Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

 Telephone   Contacts

### Making a call

-  Select **Numerical keypad**.
-  Enter the number.
-  Select .  
The call is made.


### Accepting a call

-  Select **Accept**.

### Rejecting a call

-  Select **Reject**.

### Noting an incoming call in "In-Car Office"

-  If "In-Car Office" is available: select **Reminder** (→ page 309).

### Ending a call

-  Select .

### Activating functions during a call

-  To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:


- **End call**
- **Make additional call**
- **Keyboard** (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch **Mute mic** on  or off .
- **Private mode** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

### Conducting calls with several participants

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 303).
- Another call is being made.


#### Switching between calls

-  Select call ●.  
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.




### Activating or ending a call on hold

-  Select **Continue call** or **End call**.

### Conducting a conference call

-  Select **Create conference call** in the telephone menu.  
The new participant is included in the conference call.

### Ending an active call


-  Select .
-  On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

### Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 303).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

-  Select **Accept**.  
The incoming call is active.  
If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select **Reject**.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## Contacts

### Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:

- Calling a contact (→ page 305)
- Calling a new number (→ page 303)
- Navigation (→ page 276)
- Compose messages (→ page 307)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 299) and automatic calling up (→ page 304) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

### Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ ⚙ Options ▶ Contacts

#### Automatically

▶ Activate **Synchronise contacts automatically** .

#### Manually

▶ Deactivate  **Synchronise contacts automatically**.

▶ Select **Synchronise contacts**.

### Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ 🔍 Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

## Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ ⚙️ Options ▶ Contacts  
▶ Name format



The following options are available:



- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

## Overview of importing contacts

### Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
 Memory card	The SD card is inserted.
 USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements
 Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.
- ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

### Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ ⚙️ Options ▶ Contacts

▶ Select **Import**.

▶ Select an option.

### Saving a mobile phone contact


Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Select the mobile phone contact .

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Save in vehicle**.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

### Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select the telephone number.  
The number is dialed.

### Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Select a contact.

▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- **Call**
- **Send text message**
- **Show website** (if an Internet address has been stored)
- **Navigate** (if an address has been stored)
- **Save as global favourite**
- **Send DTMF tones** (for a number with DTMF tones)


▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

➔ **Telephone** ➔  **Contacts**

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- ▶ Search for the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

### Call list

#### Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

### Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

➔ **Telephone** ➔  **Call list**


- ▶ Select a number.  
The call is made.

### Text messages


#### Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the  symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The  symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

### Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:


↳ Telephone ▶▶  Options  
 ▶▶ Text message ▶▶ Message display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

 The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

### Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶▶  Text message

### Reading a text message

- ▶ Select a text message.  
The message text is displayed.

### Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a text message.
- ▶ Select **Read aloud**.  
The text message is read aloud.

### Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ Telephone ▶▶  Text message

- ▶ Select **Write new text message**.

### Adding a recipient

- ▶ Select **Press to add recipient**.
- ▶ Select the contact.

### Dictating text

- ▶ Select **Press to dictate**.

- ▶ **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.  
The app for the dictation function is loaded.  
If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- ▶ Say the message.  
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.  
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ **To replace a message:** select **Replace message**.  
The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

### Editing text

- ▶ Select the word.
- ▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.  
The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words

- deleting the selection
- recording a new dictation

▶ **To leave the menu:** select **Done**.


### Sending text messages

▶ Select **Send text message**.

### Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:


↳ **Telephone** ▶ **Text message**

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Reply**.

### Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

↳ **Telephone** ▶ **Text message**

- ▶ Open the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Call sender**.

### Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ **Telephone** ▶ **Text message**

▶ Select .

▶ **To delete a text message:** select **Delete**.  
▶ **Outbox**

or

▶ Select **Drafts**.

### In-Car Office


#### "In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling

- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

- ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.
- ⓘ If the  symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

### Calling up "In Car Office"

#### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (<https://me.mercedes-benz-com>).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select **In Car Office**.

## Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶ In Car Office options

- ▶ Switch **Start In Car Office automatically** on  or off .
- If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.
- If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

## Selecting "In Car Office" functions

Multimedia system

↳ In Car Office


- ▶ Select an appointment.
- Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:
  - **Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.**
  - **Display participants**
  - **Set up call/Connect now**

- ▶ Select a function.

## Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

↳ In Car Office

- ▶ Select an entry in the to-do list .
- The following functions are available:
  - Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
  - Call up the selected entry 
  - To start automatic processing of the to-do list: **Start to-do items**

## Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

- ▶ Select **Reminder**.
- The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

## Mercedes-Benz link

### Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.


Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.




- ① The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.
- ① The service provider is responsible for the apps as well as the services and content connected to it.

### Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

- ▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the  USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.
- ① A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Using Mercedes-Benz Link

#### Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the  USB port.

Multimedia system:

↪ **Connect** ▶▶ **Mercedes-Benz Link**

- ▶ Select **MB Link**.  
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

### Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

↪ **Connect** ▶▶ **Mercedes-Benz Link**

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.  
The connection is ended.  
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Apple CarPlay®


### Overview of Apple CarPlay®

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri®

voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.


### Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

### Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

#### Requirements:


- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 331).

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**

#### Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

 **Automatic start:** select **Automatically**. **Start automatically** is activated .

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

 **Manual start:** select **Manually**.

 Select the iPhone® in the device list.

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations



A message with the data protection regulations appears.


 Select **Accept & Start**.

or

 Select **Decline & End**.

### Exiting Apple CarPlay®


 Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

### Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**  **Sound**

 Select the sound menu (→ page 352).

**Ending Apple CarPlay®**

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**
 Select **Disconnect**.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

 Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

**Android Auto****Android Auto overview**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment


If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle

when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


**Information on Android Auto**

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

**Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto****Requirements:**

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.

- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 299). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 331).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

↪ [Connect](#) ➤ [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).


### Activating automatic start


- ▶ Select [Start automatically](#) .

### Starting manually

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

### Exiting Android Auto

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

### Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

↪ [Connect](#) ➤ [Android Auto](#) ➤ [Sound](#)

- ▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 352).

### Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

↪ [Connect](#) ➤ [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).  
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

### Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 269).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument display

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

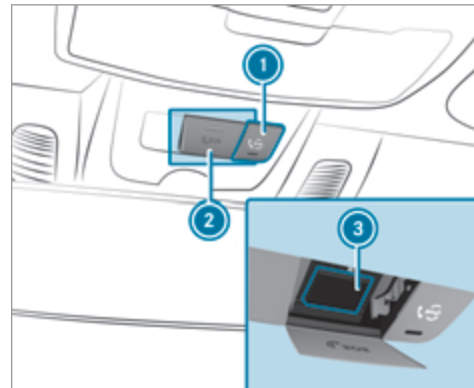
### Mercedes me calls

#### Making a call via the overhead control panel

##### Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

**i** Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.





- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button

#### Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press button ①.

### Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button , press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button  for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

### Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 319)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 317).

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

#### Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

 Telephone   Contacts

- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**.  
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.


Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: [https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html)

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries. In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 319).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.
- ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event

of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

- ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later.

The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

### Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ⓘ If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

### Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

#### Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system (→ page 315) or the overhead control panel (→ page 314).

If the Accident and Breakdown Management service is not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehi-**

cle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

### Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call

- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

**i** A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle



- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.


An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data

protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

 The recorded message is not available in every country.

### Mercedes me connect

---

#### Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 314).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 315).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 319).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: [https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html)

### Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 319)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre  
You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

#### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network providers. Insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

#### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 320) or manually (→ page 320). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.


#### Displays in the media display:

**SOS READY:** eCall available

**SOS NOT READY:** the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

 If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the display of the instrument display.

### Triggering an automatic emergency call

#### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

### Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.


This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

### Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

- ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

### Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the vehicle is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.


Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is

switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.



### Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode


#### Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

 The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan


 **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds. The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

 **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle. The test mode is ended.

## Online and Internet functions

### Internet connection


#### Information on connecting to the Internet

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 323).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 323)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 324)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

### Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.

- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services. Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

- ① Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

### Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

#### Requirements:


- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 261).

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Connectivity
- Internet settings
- Search for Wi-Fi networks
- ▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 261).

## Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 299).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®

- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity  
➤ Internet settings

### Bluetooth® connection via PAN

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.  
The Internet connection is established.


### Switching the Bluetooth® profile


#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity  
➤ Internet settings

- ▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ Activate  **Automatic configuration**.  
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.

- ▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ Deactivate  **Automatic configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Configure settings using COMAND**.
- ▶ Configuring the Internet connection using pre-set or manual access data (→ page 324).


### Editing Internet access data

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

- **System** ▶▶  **Connectivity**
- ▶▶ **Internet settings**


- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select **Configure settings using COMAND**.

- ▶ Configure the Internet connection using pre-set or manual access data (→ page 324).

### Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:


- **System** ▶▶  **Connectivity**
- ▶▶ **Internet settings**

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

- **System** ▶▶  **Connectivity**
- ▶▶ **Internet settings**

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Details**.

## Connection status

### Connection status overview



- ① Display of the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device or communication module
- ② Display of existing connection

### Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

- **System** ▶▶  **Connectivity**
- ▶ Select **Internet status**.



- ❶ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- ❷ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status online/offline

## Mercedes-Benz Apps

### Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

#### Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

➔ **Connect** ➔  **Mercedes-Benz Apps**


- ▶ Select an app.


- ❶ The available features are country-dependent. Licence fees may be applicable.

### Using Mercedes-Benz Apps with voice control

#### Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The  symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

- ▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app. The app menu is displayed.
- ▶ **To use voice control:** select  **Language**.
- ▶ Say the question or command.
- ❶ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

## TuneIn Radio

### Calling up TuneIn Radio

#### Requirements:

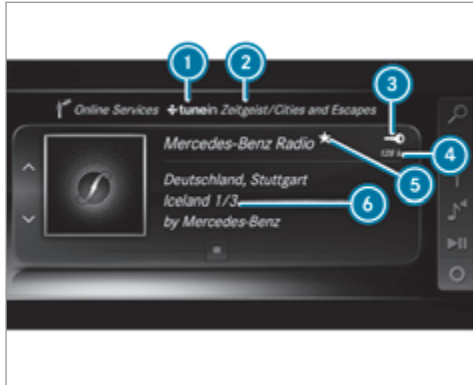
- There is an account on <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available. Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference. The services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

➔ **Radio** ➔  **Radio source**

- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**. The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ❶ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

## Overview of Tuneln Radio



- ① Internet Radio provider
- ② Selected category
- ③ Display (if connected to private user account)
- ④ Data transfer rate
- ⑤ Current station is stored as a favourite
- ⑥ Additional information on the current station

## Selecting and connecting Tuneln Radio stations

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio source
- >> Tuneln Radio >> Search

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.  
The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select **Enter address or POI**.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

- ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

## Saving/deleting a Tuneln Radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio source
- >> Tuneln Radio

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.  
The symbol appears by the station name.

- ▶ Select **Favourites** .  
The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.  
Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

## Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select **Favourites** .
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.  
The symbol by the station name disappears.

## Setting the Tuneln Radio options

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio source
- >> Tuneln Radio >> Options

The following options are available:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality

- **Login to TuneIn Account:** log in to your TuneIn user account
- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

## Media

### Audio mode

#### Information on the audio mode

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT

- NTFS

Permissible data storage media:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio device

**i** Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

**i** Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

### Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

### Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media sources

- Select a media source.  
Playable music files are played back.

### Inserting/removing an SD card

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

**! NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media sources  
 Mem. card

### Inserting

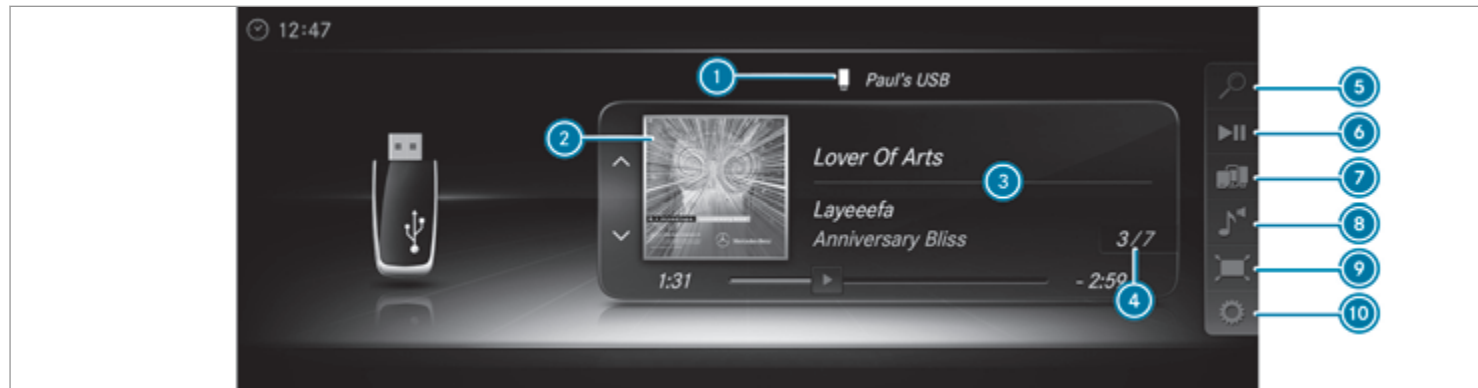
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.  
Playable music files are played back.

### Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

## Overview of the audio mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control
- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (for video playback)
- ⑩ Options

## Connecting USB devices

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures


High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media menu is activated.

① Use the USB port identified by  to use Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.

② Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

### Selecting a track in the media playback


Multimedia system:

↳ Media

### Selecting a track by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

### Selecting a track using the current track list

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Current track list**.
- ▶ Select a track.

### Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Options

### Playing back similar tracks

- ▶ Select **Play similar tracks**.  
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

### Playback mode

- ▶ Select **Random playback of the current track list**.  
The current track list is played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Random playback of the current medium**.  
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.





- ▶ Select **Normal track sequence**.  
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

### Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select and confirm  with the central control element.  
The  symbol is displayed.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** select and confirm  again with the central control element.  
The  symbol is displayed.

### To fast forward/rewind

- ▶ Move  on the timeline.

### To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the  button.

## Video mode


### Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

 **Media** >> **Media sources**

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
- ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.  
Playable video files are played back.

The multimedia system supports the following formats:

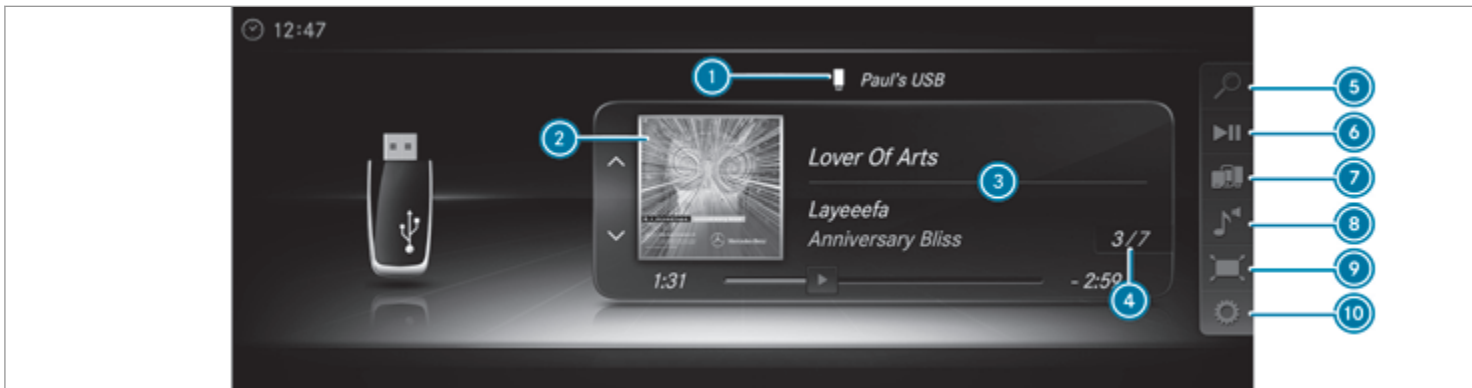
- MPEG
  - AVI, DivX, MKV
  - MP4, M4V
  - WMV
-  If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed. Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.



## Overview of video mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control


- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (for video playback)
- ⑩ Options

**Activating/deactivating full-screen mode**

Multimedia system:

➔ Media ➔  Media sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.  
Playable video files are played back.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  Full screen.

- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

### Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Options**
- ▶ **Picture format**

The following picture formats are available:

- **Automatic**
- **16:9**
- **4:3**
- **Zoom**

- ▶ Select a picture format.

### Adjusting the brightness manually

If the **Automatic** picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

## Media search

### Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Search**

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- **Current track list**
- **Keyword search**
- **Playlists**
- **Artists**
- **Albums**
- **Tracks**
- **Folders**
- **Music genres**
- **Year**
- **Composers**
- **Videos**
- **Podcasts** (Apple® devices)
- **Audiobooks** (Apple® devices)

- ▶ Select a category.

- ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

## Media Interface

### Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

### Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

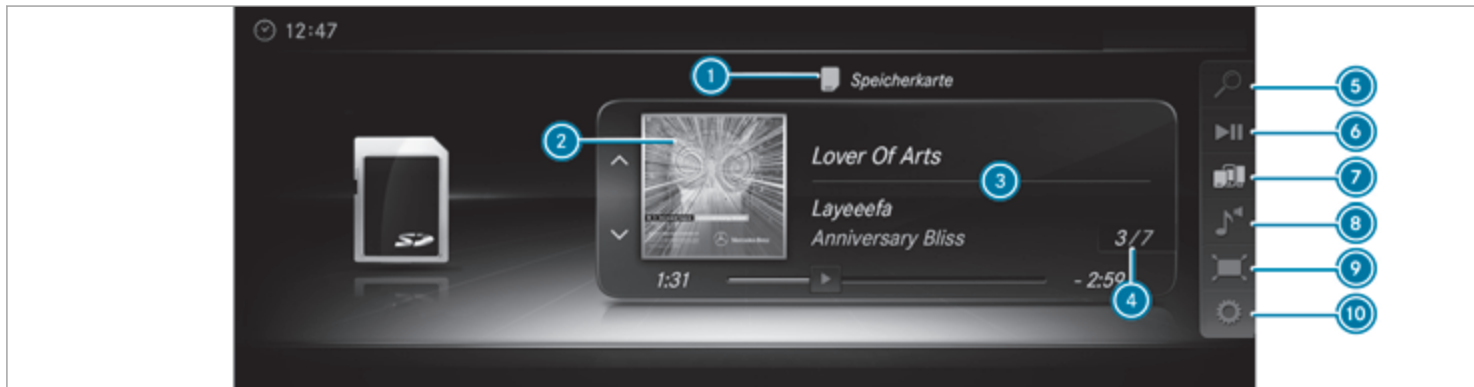
## Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

➔ Media ➔  Media sources

- ▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 331).
- ▶ Select a media device.  
Playable music files are played back.

## Overview of Media Interface



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Artist, track and album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control
- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

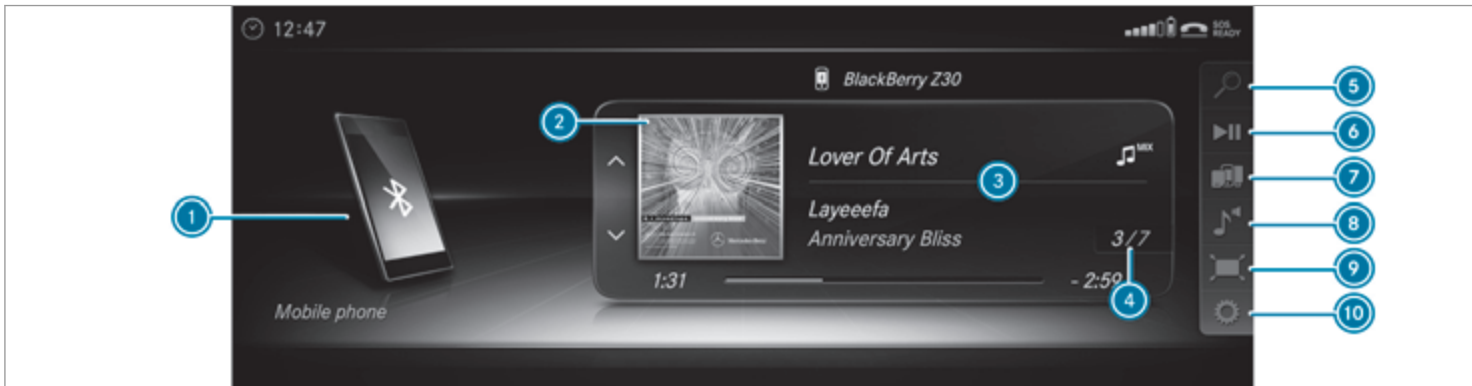
## Bluetooth® audio

---

### Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 338).

## Bluetooth® audio overview



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control

- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

### Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

#### Requirements:


- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 261).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.

- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ► Media sources  
 ► Bluetooth audio

### Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Add new Bluetooth audio device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**.  
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.  
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

### Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

### Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is **MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX**.

- ▶ Select **Search from device**.
- ▶ Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).  
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- ▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.  
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.


With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

- ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

Media ► Media sources

- ▶ Select  **Bluetooth audio**.  
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

### Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media ► 

- ▶ Select the **Bluetooth audio players** category.  
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- ▶ Select a media player.  
Playback starts.

- ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

### Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:


↳ **Media** ▶  **Media sources**

▶  **Bluetooth audio**

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.  
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

 The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

### Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

#### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 301).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 338).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).


If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

### Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

↳ **Telephone** ▶  **Media sources**

▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.


The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

## Radio

### Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

↳ **Radio**

▶ Alternatively: press the  button.  
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ④ Station list
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Radio source
- ⑦ Sound

- ⑧ Tag this song
- ⑨ Options

### Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ▶  Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

### Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.



### Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a station.

### Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select **OK**.
- ▶ The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a station.

### Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets**.

### Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:



#### Moving stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Move highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select a memory preset.

#### Deleting stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Delete highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)



Multimedia system:



- ▶ **FM/DAB radio**



Slide show ① displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting ②.

- ▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  **Full screen**.
- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select .

## Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio ➤ ⚙️ Options ➤ Frequency fix

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.  
If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

## Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

- ▶ Select → Tag this song.  
The track information is saved.

## Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤ 📻 Audio

➤ Navigation and traffic announcements

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.  
or
- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multi-function steering wheel.

## Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤ 📻 Audio

➤ Navigation and traffic announcements

- ▶ Select **Traffic announcements volume increase**.
- ▶ Select **No increase** or a value.

## Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio ➤ ⚙️ Options

➤ Display radio text information

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

## TV

### Information on TV mode

#### Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ capable CA module (Common Interface Plus capable CA module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ capable CA module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is in the boot recess. The CI+ capable CA module is inserted into the TV tuner.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ capable CA module (Conditional Access module) and the Smart Card due to sustained high heat

The CI+ capable CA module is designed for home use. The CI+ capable CA module can overheat and be damaged at continuously high outside temperatures.

▶ Make sure that the CI+ enabled CA module is not exposed to prolonged high temperatures. If the CI+ capable CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.


TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative digital channel with better reception with the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The  symbol appears in the display.

## Switching to TV mode

---

Multimedia system:

 Media   Media sources

▶ Select TV.

The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

## TV mode overview




- ① Active media source
- ② Channel name
- ③ Current programme with start and finish times
- ④ Station lists
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Media sources

- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Full screen
- ⑨ Options

### Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the  symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

Channel fix, description of the function  
(→ page 348)

Activating/deactivating channel fix  
(→ page 348)

- Symbols, for example:



Teletext



Audio languages available



Encrypted channel

## Showing or hiding in full screen

### Showing

- ▶ Select Full screen.

or

- ▶ Press the button.

### Hiding

- ▶ Press the button.

## Selecting TV channels

**Selecting TV channels from the control menu**  
Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV

- ▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.  
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

**Selecting TV channels from the channel list**  
Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV  
▶▶ Station lists

- ▶ Select **TV channels**.
- ▶ Select a TV channel.  
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

**Searching for a TV channel**

- ▶ Select **TV channels**.
- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 257).

- ▶ Select a TV channel.

**Selecting a TV channel from the favourites**

**Requirements:**

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▶▶ Media sources ▶▶ TV  
▶▶ Presets

- ▶ Select the TV channel.

**Selecting TV channels in the background**

**Requirements:**

- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard.

- ▶ Press the button on the touchpad.  
The media menu is called up.
- ▶ Navigate up or down.  
The next or previous TV channel is selected.

## Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media sources >> TV  
 >> Options

▶ Select **Electronic Program Guide**.

EPG displays the following information (if available):

- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

▶ Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.

▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the button.

### Function of the channel fix setting

#### Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between the channels.

The **FIX** indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

#### Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

#### Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media sources >> TV  
 >> Options

▶ Switch **Channel fix** on  or off .

#### Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

#### Favourites

##### Overview of TV programmes (favourites)

You can save up to 100 digital TV channels in favourites.

For quick-access you can save TV channels as favourites.

### Quick-saving a TV channel

Multimedia system:

➤ **Media** ➤  **Media sources** ➤ **TV**

- ▶ In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.  
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

### Storing TV channels


Multimedia system:

➤ **Media** ➤  **Media sources** ➤ **TV**

➤  **Presets**


- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets.**
- or
- ▶ Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.  
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

### Moving channels in the favourites

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Move highlighted station.**
- ▶ Highlight the new position.

- ▶ Confirm the position.

### Deleting channels


- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Delete highlighted station.**
- ▶ Select **Yes.**

### Using a voice tag

Multimedia system:

➤ **Media** ➤  **Devices** ➤ **TV**

➤  **Favourites**

- ▶ Highlight a TV channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Voice tag.**
- ▶ Alternatively: use a voice tag in the channel list.

### Creating a voice tag

- ▶ Select **Add.**
- ▶ Say a voice tag.  
A message appears when the voice tag has been created.

### Listening to a voice tag

- ▶ Select **Listen.**

### Deleting a voice tag

- ▶ Select **Delete.**  
A message appears asking whether you want to delete the voice tag for the TV channel.
- ▶ Select **Yes.**



### TV programme

#### Overview of audio language and subtitles


Audio language

- A selection from the available audio languages can be made for a programme broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

-  Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired
-  Stereo broadcast



 Programme for the hearing impaired

 Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

#### Subtitles




- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

#### Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media sources  TV

 Options




-  Select **Audio/subtitles**.
-  Select one of the available audio languages.
-  The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

#### Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media sources  TV

 Options

-  Select **Audio/subtitles**.
-  Select **Show subtitles**.  
Switch the subtitles on  or off .
-  Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

#### Teletext

##### Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several sub-pages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- Digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- Interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available








- It may take some time before all the pages load

#### Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media sources  TV

 Options  Teletext

-  **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
-  **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
-  Enter the numbers in quick succession.
-  **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.
-  The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.
-  **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the  button.

## MHEG-5 digital teletext

- ▶ If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.  
A colour selection bar appears.
- ▶ Select a colour.  
The data content is displayed.
- ▶ **To enter numbers:** select **123**.
- ▶ Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- ▶ **To return to the TV programme:** select **TV**.

## Picture settings

### Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- **Automatic**  
The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- **16:9**
- **4:3**
- **Zoom**

## Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

→ **Media** →  **Media sources** → **TV**  
→  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Picture format**.
- ▶ Select a picture format.

### Adjusting the brightness manually

If the **Automatic** picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

## HD programmes

### Receiving encrypted HD programmes

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ capable CA module (Common Interface Plus module) and the Smart Card due to sustained high heat

The CI+ capable CA module is designed for home use. The CI+ capable CA module can

overheat and be damaged at continuously high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Make sure that the CI+ enabled CA module is not exposed to prolonged high temperatures.  
If the CI+ capable CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is in the boot recess.

- ▶ If required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ capable CA module slot.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the TV tuner.
- ▶ Insert the CI+ capable CA module into the TV tuner slot.
- ▶ Place the cover cap on the TV tuner.  
When the CI+ capable CA module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.  
If the CI+ capable CA module is not compatible, a fault message appears.

### Calling up the CI+ module menu

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media sources >> TV  
>> Options

Select CA module.

Select a menu option.

- i** You can view the subscription number in the **CI+ menu**. You need this to extend the subscription, for example. If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with **Restart CI+ module**. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

## Sound

### Tone settings

#### Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with five speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- i** The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

Media >> Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

Select a sound menu.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

Media >> Sound >> Equaliser

Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

Change the settings.

### Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

Media >> Sound  
>> Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

Media >> Sound  
>> Balance and Fader

Adjust the balance and fader.

**To exit the menu:** press the  button.

### Burmester® surround sound system

#### Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13

speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- ① The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Balance and Fader
  - Automatic volume adjustment
  - Surround sound
  - Sound focus
  - Other sound settings
- ▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound ▶ Equaliser

- ▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
- ▶ Set the desired values.

### Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound  
▶▶ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound  
▶▶ Balance and Fader

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

- ▶ To exit the menu: press the  button.

### Switching surround sound on or off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound  
▶▶ Surround sound

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶ Sound ▶ Sound focus

- ▶ Adjust the sound focus.

## Advanced sound system

### Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with nine speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment

▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound ▶▶ Equaliser

▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

▶ Set the desired values.

### Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound

▶▶ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate  or deactivate  the function.

### Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound

▶▶ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the time or distance remaining before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

 Service  ASSYST PLUS


The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 232).

### Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving

- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 355).

### Engine compartment

#### Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

#### Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the actuated active bonnet yourself (→ page 356).

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

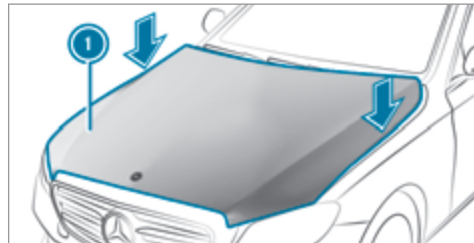
Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored in a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Resetting the active bonnet

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- ▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound. The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- ▶ If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

## Opening and closing the bonnet

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors



- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

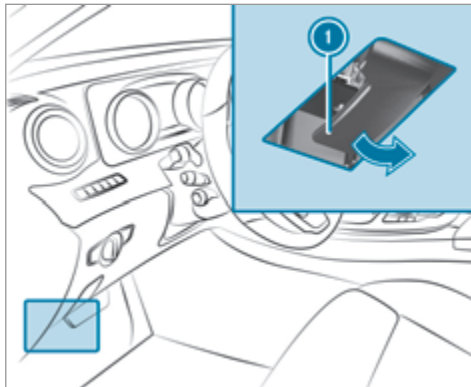
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

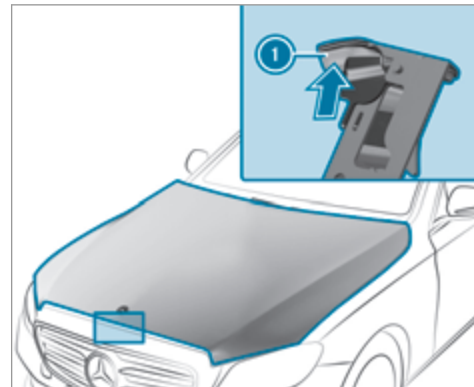
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

### Opening the bonnet



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push handle ① of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

### Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

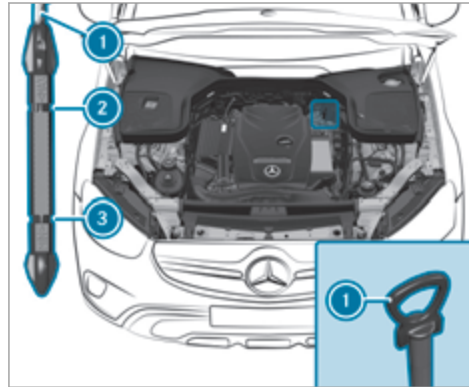
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

#### Requirements:

- The engine has an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (→ page 359).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out and wipe off.

- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after approximately three seconds.

- Oil level is correct: oil level is between ② and ③.
- Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.
- Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.

- ▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

#### Requirements:

- The engine has an oil level sensor. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the oil dipstick (→ page 359).
- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

On-board computer:

↪ **Service** ▶ **Engine oil level**

One of the following messages will appear on the instrument display:

- **Engine oil level Measuring now:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- **Engine oil level Add 1.0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For engine oil level turn on ignition**
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine oil level System inoperative:** The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine oil level System currently unavail.**
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Topping up engine oil

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine

oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.

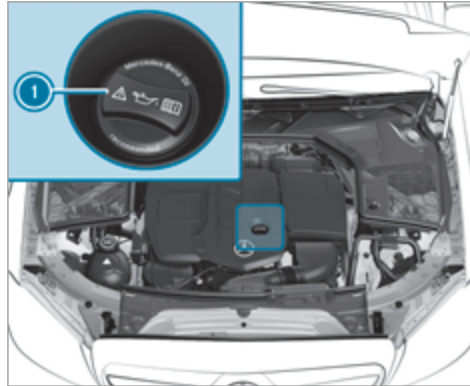
- ▶ Do not use additives.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litre of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap **1** anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap **1** and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 359).

## Checking the coolant level

**!** **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

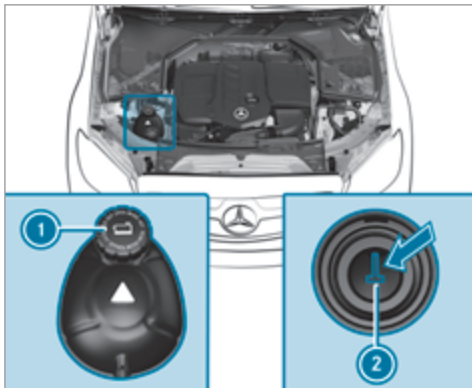
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the instrument display.  
The coolant temperature must be below 70°C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ②.
  - If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar ②.
- ▶ If necessary, refill with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ① Further information on coolant (→ page 424)

### Topping up the windscreen washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

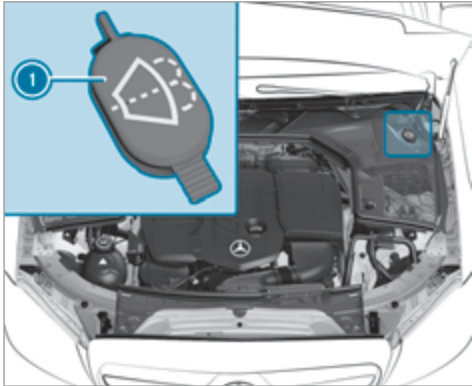
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ❶ by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ❶ Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 425)

### Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

### Cleaning and care

#### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

#### ❗ NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

#### ❗ NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- To avoid possible water ingress in the vehicle, it is preferable to use car washes which allow the high-pressure pre-cleaning to be deactivated (specification for the cabriolet program).
- Avoid any hot-wax treatment.
- Make sure that the wind deflector on the windscreen has been retracted.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and soft top are closed completely.

- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **O**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral **N** is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

### Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil.

Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, soft top, wind deflector net, gaps, electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants and louvres.

### Washing the vehicle by hand

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
  - ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
  - ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- i** Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 369).

### Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

#### Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.

- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

#### Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.



- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 172).

### Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 365). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

### **Cleaning**

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).

- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order to not irreparably damage the decorative foil.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: Use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

### **Avoiding damage to the decorative foil**

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products

- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

- ① Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

### Notes on cleaning and care of the soft top

Observe the following notes in order to prevent damage to the soft top.

**Light dirt**

- Clean the soft top when dry.
- Rinse with clean water.

**Normal to heavy dirt**

- Clean the soft top with a brush and clean water.
- Clean stains and other heavy dirt with a brush and soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Brush from front to back in the direction of the fabric.

**Avoiding soft-top damage**

- Never use petrol, thinners, tar or stain remover or other organic solvents.
- Remove bird droppings immediately, as they are corrosive and can therefore cause the soft-top fabric to leak.
- Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt. To restore the effect, clean the soft

top with the soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as ageing, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. If this happens, have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

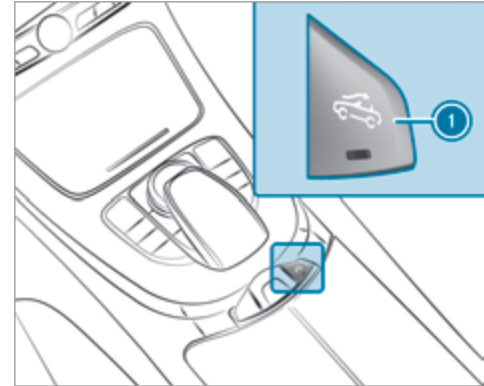
- ❗ Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

**Cleaning AIRCAP****Cleaning the wind deflector**

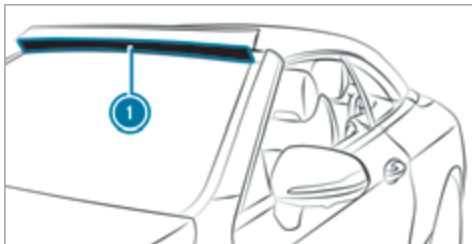
- ❗ **NOTE** Damage to the net due to using a high-pressure cleaner
- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the net of the wind deflector.

**Requirements:**

- The soft top is closed.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.
- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Pull button ❶. The wind deflector between the windscreen and the soft top will extend.

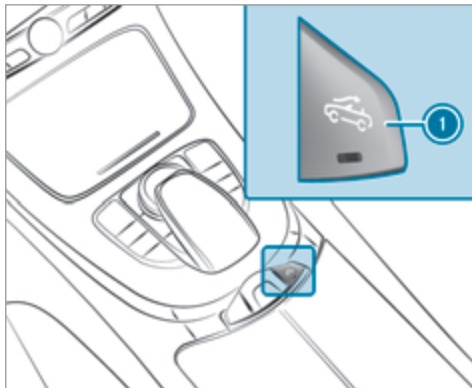


- ▶ **Light dirt:** clean wind deflector net ① with a soft brush or a damp cloth.
- ▶ **Heavier dirt:** clean net ① with care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Rinse or spray the net with clean water.

### Cleaning the draught stop

#### Requirements:

- The soft top is open.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.
- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Pull button ①.  
The AIRCAP draught stop will move upwards.



- ▶ Clean draught stop net ① with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the folding draught stop

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the net due to using a high-pressure cleaner

- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the net of the wind deflector.

**Requirements:**

- Make sure that the notes on the correct installation and stowing location of the folding draught stop are observed (→ page 89).
- ▶ Clean folding draught stop net with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

**Notes on care of car parts**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

**Wheels and rims**

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes

after cleaning before parking it. The brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

**Windows**

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
- ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.
- ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 172).

**Wiper blades**

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 132).

- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

- ① Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

### Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

### Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 172).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

### Reversing camera and 360° Camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 213).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.

- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

### Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

### Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. using a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

- ① Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operator manual.

### Notes on care of the interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

**Seat belts**

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

**Display**

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

**Head-up display**

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

**Plastic trim**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

**Real wood and trim elements**

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

**Roof lining**

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**Carpet**

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

**Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA**

**!** NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel

cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
  - For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
  - Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
  - Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
  - Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

**Genuine leather seat covers**

- Vacuum away dirt (e.g. crumbs or dust) and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton

cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.

- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

**i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) can discolour the leather.

### **DINAMICA seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

### **Imitation leather seat covers**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap-suds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

### **Fabric seat covers**

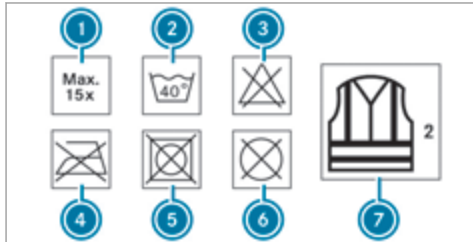
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver and front passenger door.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag by loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry

- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

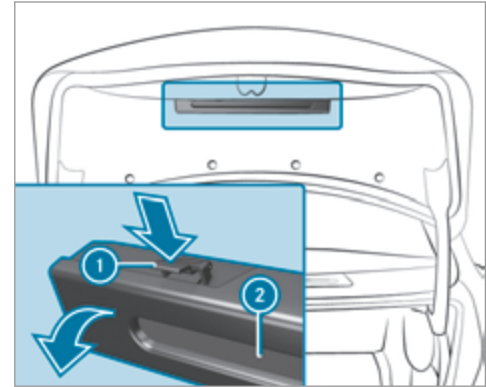
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

## Warning triangle

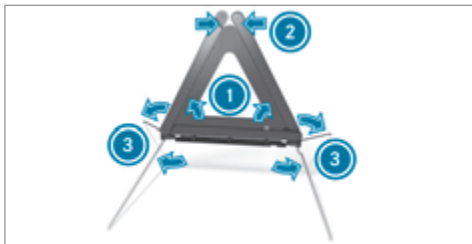
### Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Push both sides of warning triangle holder ① in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

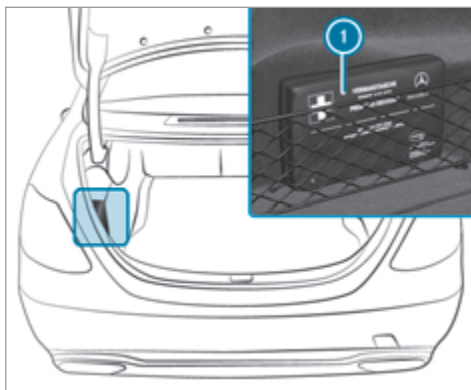


## Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

## First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is on the left or right in the boot, depending on the vehicle version.

## Removing the fire extinguisher

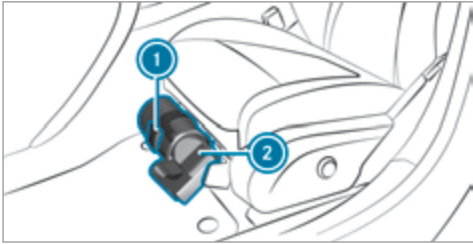
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ downwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ❷.

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

#### Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 375).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 377).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 314).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 405).

### Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise

- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in the tyre sidewalls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

#### **Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:**

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

#### **Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:**

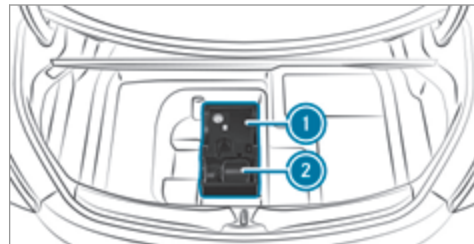
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

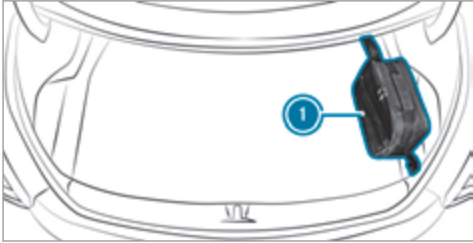
If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

#### **TIREFIT kit storage location**

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



- ① Tyre inflation compressor
- ② Tyre sealant bottle



### ① Bag

Depending on the model, the TIREFIT kit may also be located in other places under the load compartment floor or in bag ① in the boot.

② Depending on the power category (LK), the tyre inflation compressor weighs as follows:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 0.8 kg
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Using the TIREFIT kit

#### Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 376)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
  - the wheel rims have been damaged
  - after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

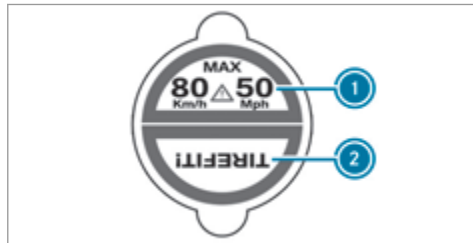
**!** **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

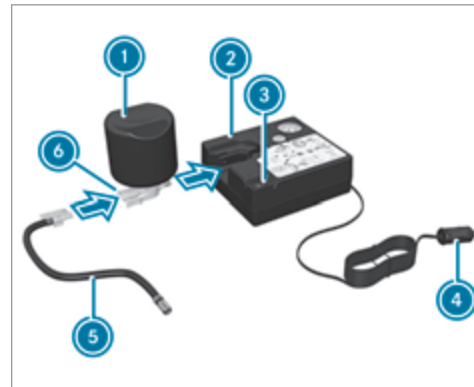
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor.  
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

### Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.  
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

### If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.

- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.  
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- ▶ Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

**! NOTE** Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.  
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

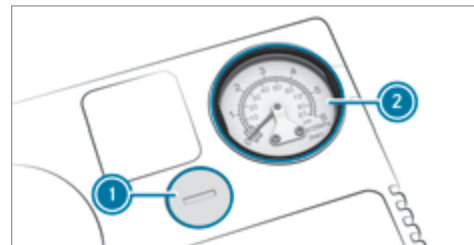
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

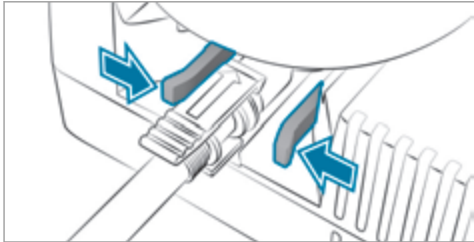
**Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h:** you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.

- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.



- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 174)
- Further information on ESP®

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.


**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.



- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**All vehicles**

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron

and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

## Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

### All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting char-

acteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### All vehicles

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is

connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

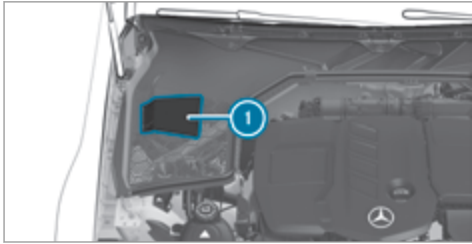
- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

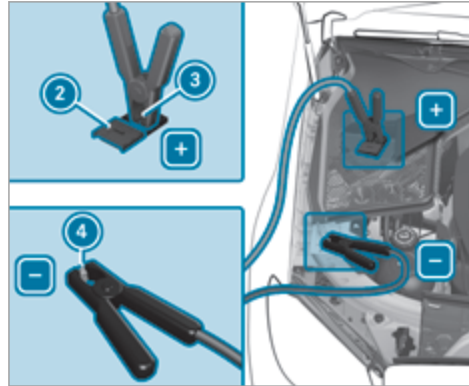
#### Preparing starting assistance/charging

- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



Example illustrations

- ▶ Open cover ① of the jump-starting connection points.



- ▶ Open cover ② of positive contact ③ of the jump-starting connection points.

### Starting assistance

- ▶ Connect positive contact ③ on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive clamp ③ on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ④ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ③ and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jump leads, close cover ② of positive contact ③.
- ▶ Close cover ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Charging

- ▶ Connect positive contact ③ of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ③ of the vehicle.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the charger and earth point ④ on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- ▶ Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the charging cable from earth point ④ and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact ③ and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts of the vehicle.
- ▶ After removing the charging cable, close cover ② of positive contact ③.
- ▶ Close cover ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 381).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.  
Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.  
Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

## Tow-starting or towing away

### Permitted towing methods

#### ! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

#### Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

#### Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

### 4MATIC vehicles

#### Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

#### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The vehicle cannot be started.

- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

**i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 389). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 415).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger

door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **P**.

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 390).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 82).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 97).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 196).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

**⚠ NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

### Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 387).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- i** You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **N**, provide the on-

board electrical system with power (→ page 384).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.



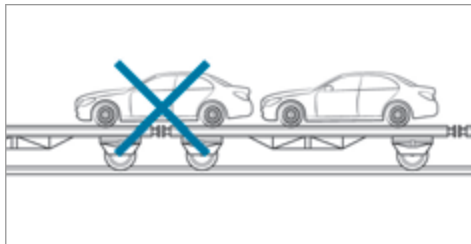
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h when transporting.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

#### 4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

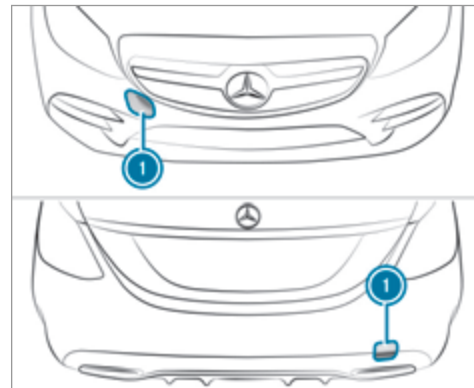
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

#### Towing eye storage location

The towing hook is in the load compartment under the load compartment floor.

#### Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.

- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

**Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

## Tow-starting the vehicle

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

**! NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- ▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**! WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**! NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 393).

**!** **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 392)

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 393)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 393)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 393)

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

#### Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

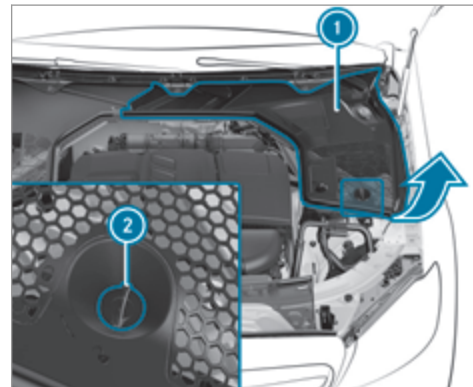
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 391).

#### Opening

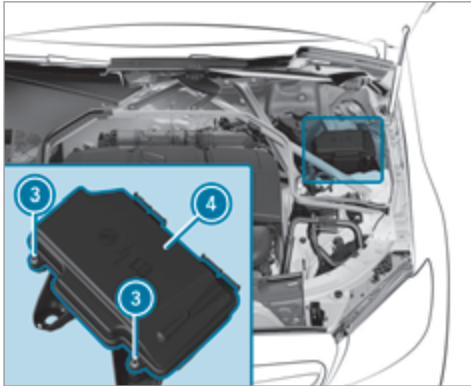
**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.



- ▶ Turn retaining clip **2** on cover **1** a quarter-turn anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold cover **1** up in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

### Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).

- ▶ Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- ▶ Fold down cover (1).
- ▶ Turn retaining clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

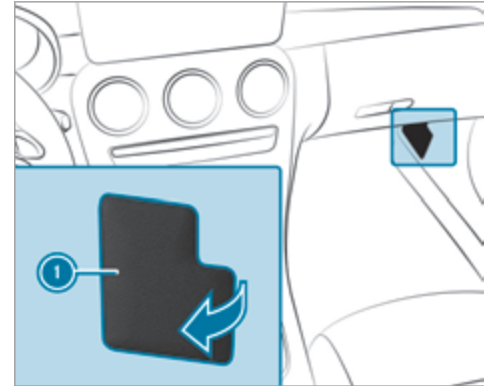
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 391).

The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ To open and close it, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 391).

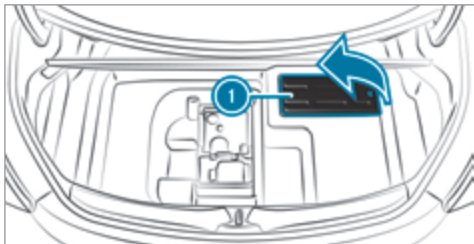


- ▶ **To open:** open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 391).

- ▶ Open the boot floor .



► Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

### Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 396).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width. The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 205).
- ① You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 183).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 176). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.

- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 397).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer (→ page 398).

#### Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

#### Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.


		kPa		psi	
FRONT LEFT	FRONT RIGHT				
REAR LEFT	REAR RIGHT				

A 213 584 37 03 1234567

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.



If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.


The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

### Tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 398).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 477) or the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 501).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre

pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 399).

#### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

#### Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

##### Requirements:

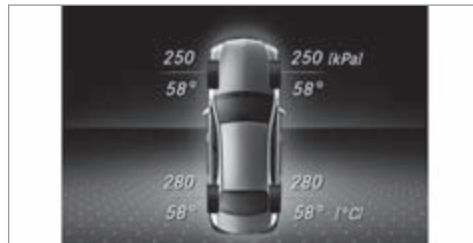
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ Service ➔ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving**
  - **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 397). Additionally,

observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 396).

- ① The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:


- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 396).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

#### ↪ Service ▶ Tyres

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the Instrument Display.
- ▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the Instrument Display. Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out. After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 396)

### Tyre pressure loss warning system

#### Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

#### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tyre occurs

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

The tyre pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 396)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 477)

### Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all wheels.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

#### ↪ Service ▶▶ Tyres

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator active Restart: press Touch Control** message is shown in the display.
  - ▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre pressure now OK?** message is shown in the display.
  - ▶ Select **Yes**.
  - ▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator restarted** message is shown in the display.
- After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 396)

### Wheel change

#### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

**!** **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**! NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**! NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

**!** **NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools


**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.


Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.


- ▶ Switch on the ESP<sup>®</sup> and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.


- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.  
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.


 You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 183).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.


Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 396)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 397)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 410)

### Notes on interchanging wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics. The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

 Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 400)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

### Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

### Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

#### **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, foreexample, to change a wheel:

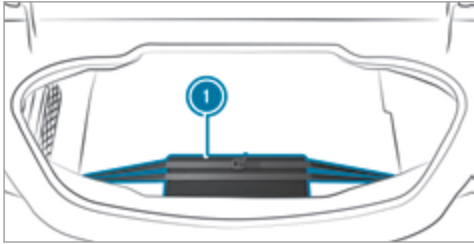
- Jack

- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

- ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ⓘ in the boot.

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located at other positions in the boot.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.

- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 205).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (→ page 405).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 406).

### Removing and fitting the wheel trim/hub caps

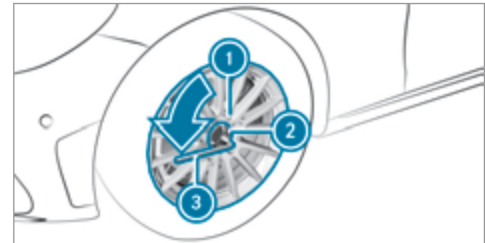
#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 405).

#### Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

#### Aluminium hub cap





- ▶ **To remove:** position socket ② from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position wheel spanner ③ on socket ②.
- ▶ Using wheel spanner ③, turn hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

❗ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

#### Requirements:

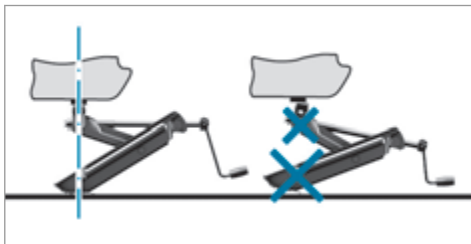
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 405).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (→ page 405).

#### Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel

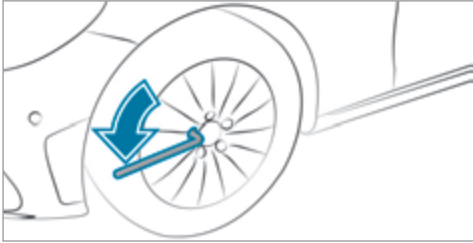
is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

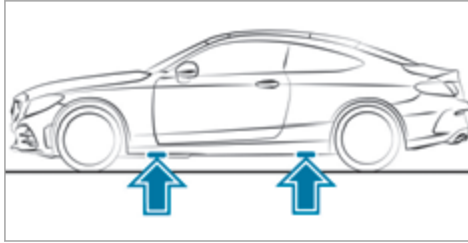


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

**!** **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

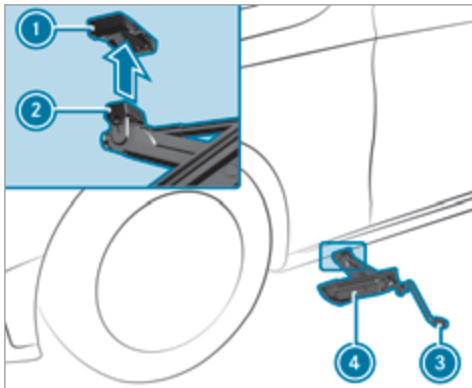
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of

the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 408).

## Removing a wheel

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 406).

### ! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

### ! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

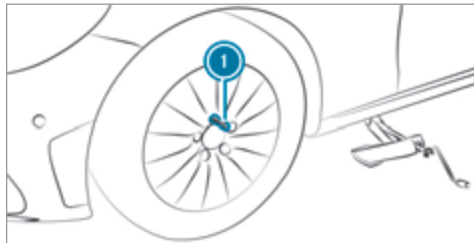
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

### ! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 409).

## Fitting a new wheel

### Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 408).

#### **!** NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

#### **!** WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 400).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

#### **!** WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

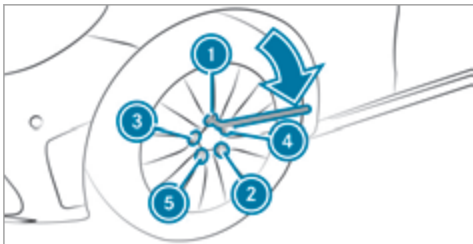
- ▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 400).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 409).

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

### Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 409).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 130 Nm.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- ① The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 400).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 399).

## Emergency spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

- ❗ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
  - Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
  - Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
  - Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
  - Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- ❗ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
  - ❗ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot

function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 396)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 397)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 400)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 405)

### Notes on technical data

#### ! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

### On-board electronics

#### Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

#### ! NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Two-way radios

##### Notes on fitting two-way radios

#### ! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### ! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

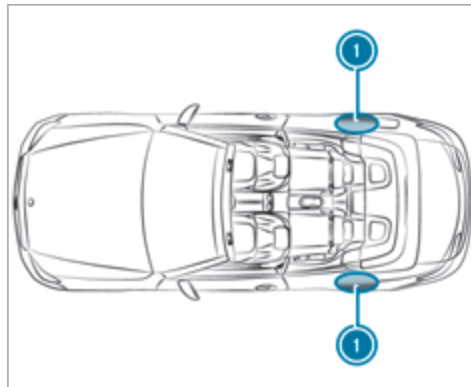
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**!** **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



**1** Rear wings

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors

provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

### Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

### Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	30 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	15 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	25 W
trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W



Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	15 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band

- 2G/3G/4G

### Regulatory radio identification and notes

#### Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

#### Regulatory radio identification - Indonesia and Israel

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components for Indonesia and Israel can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification - Indonesia and Israel" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

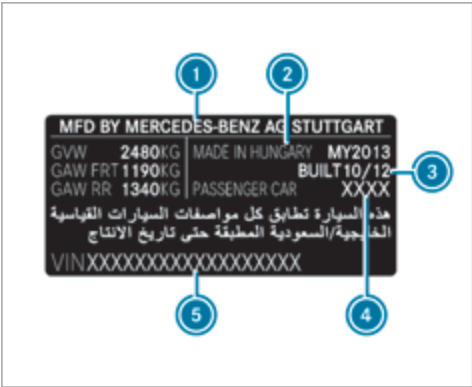
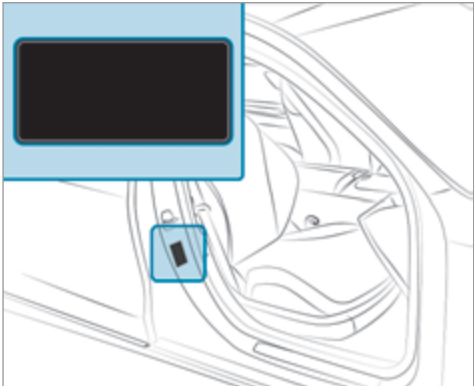
- i These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

### Further component-specific information

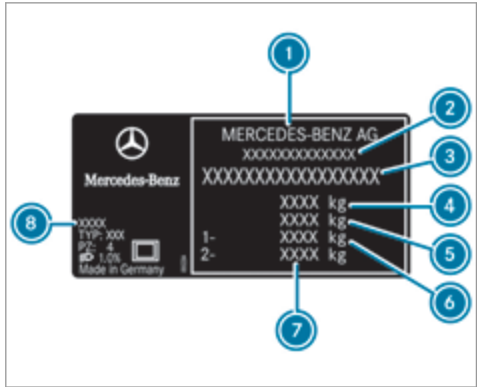
Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate



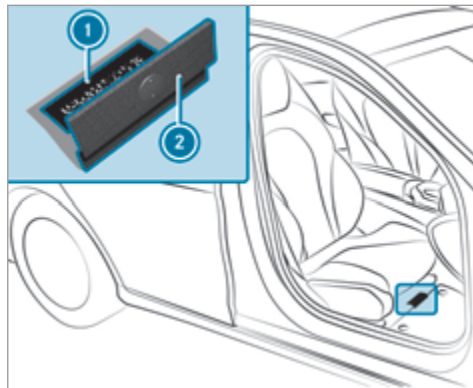
- Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
  - ② Place of manufacture
  - ③ Manufacturing date
  - ④ Vehicle model
  - ⑤ VIN



- Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
  - ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
  - ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
  - ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

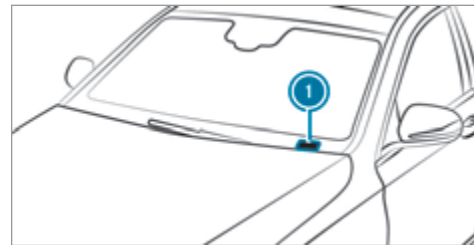
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

### VIN below the front right-hand seat



- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering

### VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

### Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids

### Notes on operating fluids

#### **!** NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

#### **!** WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas after-treatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

#### **!** WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refuelled with the following fuel types:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

### Fuel

#### **Information on fuel quality for vehicles with petrol engines**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

- ▶ See the information label in fuel filler flap for other compatible fuels .

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Compatibility indications for fuel:

- ① For petrol with maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum of 10% ethanol by volume

The compatibility indications for fuel on the vehicle according to European standard EN 16942 can be found on the information label on the fuel

filler flap or on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 159).

Never refuel using petrol of an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Information on additives in petrol (vehicles with petrol engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**!** **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

#### Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a diesel engine

##### General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**!** **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

**Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:**

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

**Vehicle without diesel particulate filter:**

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

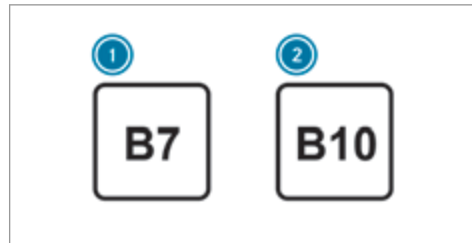
- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil

- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 159)
- On the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

**Information on low outside temperatures**

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tank content and fuel reserve**

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

**Total fuel tank capacity**

Model	
C 200	50.0 litres
C 200 4MATIC	or
C 300 d	66.0 litres
C 180	41.0 litres
C 220 d	or
C 220 d 4MATIC	66.0 litres
All other models	66.0 litres

**Reserve fuel tank**

Model	
All models	7.0 litres

**AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)****Notes on AdBlue®**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

**!** **NOTE** Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.



**!** **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

## AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

### Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	14.0 litres

### AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures in day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside Europe. Before a longer stay outside Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and

operating conditions. The actual range therefore may deviate from the range currently displayed on the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and the minimum top-up quantity when the tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

## Engine oil

### Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).



**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**Petrol engines:** for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals. Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Quality and capacity of engine oil

### Engine oil specifications (petrol engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
C 400 4MATIC	229.5, 229.6 <sup>1)</sup>
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71, 229.72 <sup>1)</sup>
1) Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

### Engine oil specifications (diesel engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.52, 229.61, 229.71, 229.72 <sup>1)</sup>
1) Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

**i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

#### Vehicles with petrol engines:

- **C 400 4MATIC:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **All other models:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3

#### Vehicles with diesel engines: ACEA C3

### Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
C 200 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC	6.0 litres
C 220 d C 220 d 4MATIC	6.3 litres

Model	Capacity
C 300 d	6.8 litres
C 400 4MATIC	6.5 litres
All other models	6.6 litres

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

### Coolant

#### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to  $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ )

### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 417).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**! NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**! NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

## Vehicle data

### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

### Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4686 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1810 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm

### Vehicle height

Model	
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1416 mm
All other models	1409 mm

### Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof

Model	
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1994 mm
All other models	1989 mm

### Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 415).

### Maximum design speeds

#### Not for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

#### Maximum permissible speed

All models	
------------	--

## Trailer hitch

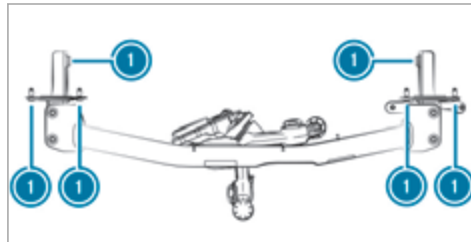
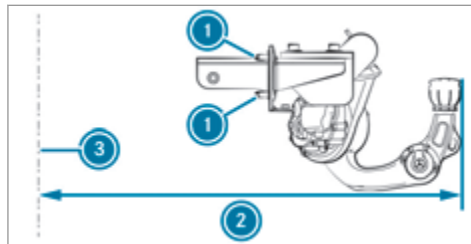
### General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The ret-

rofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Mounting dimensions



- ① Fastening points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

### Overhang dimension length

Model	② Overhang dimension
All models	1149 mm

### Towing capacity

- ① The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.  
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

### Towing capacity, braked

Model	
All models	1800 kg

### Towing capacity, unbraked

Model	
All models	750 kg

### Maximum tongue weight- and load capacity

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity (→ page 227).

### Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	75 kg

### Load capacity

Model	Maximum load
All models	75 kg

### Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

#### Trailer operation axle load

Model	Axle load
C 180	1250 kg
C 200 C 400 4MATIC	1270 kg
C 220 d 4MATIC	1275 kg
C 300 C 300 d	1295 kg

Model	Axle load
C 300 4MATIC	1310 kg
All other models	1280 kg

## Display messages

### Introduction



#### Information about display messages


Display messages appear on the instrument display.


Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on

the media display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the back button  or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.



#### Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

 **Service**  1 message




If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the instrument display.

 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.


 **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .



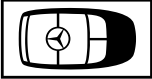
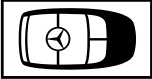
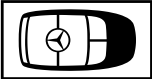
## Occupant safety

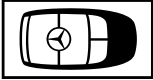
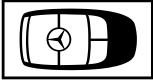
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 43).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Front left malfunction Con- sult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 43).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Left windowbag malfunc- tion Consult work- shop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 43).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or death due to the head airbag malfunctioning</p> <p>If the head airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not deploy at all in the event of an accident.</p> <p>► Have the head airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p> <p>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</p> <p>► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 53).</p> <p>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
<p>Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat</li> <li>• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>  <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled         </p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 53).</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	<p>* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

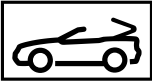
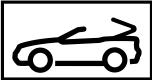
## Key

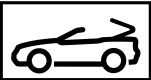
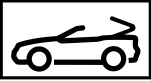
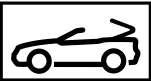

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Replace key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Have the key replaced.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Change key batteries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key battery is discharged.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the battery (→ page 78).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key is currently undetected.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 143).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can no longer start the vehicle.</li><li>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.</li></ul> <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is in the vehicle and still not recognised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 143).</li></ul> <p>The key battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 76).</li><li>► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 78).</li></ul>
 <p>Key being initialised Please wait</p>	<p>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait until processing is complete.</li></ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Key detection is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 143).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Soft top






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle is stationary and you try to open or close the soft top.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Operate the soft top operation again until the soft top opens or closes completely.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Convertible Top Operation possible to 60 km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h.</li> <li>► Fully open or close the soft top.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top lowering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The soft top is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressuring.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fully open or close the soft top.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Open/close top completely	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The soft top is not locked. If you drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h.</li><li>► Fully open or close the soft top.</li></ul></li></ul>
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Start the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Close boot separator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The boot separator is open.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the boot separator.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left dipped beam (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> <li>ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* <b>Vehicles with a trailer hitch:</b> a fuse may have blown.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 391).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Automatic driving lights inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Active Light System inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active headlamps are malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Switch on headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.</li> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul>
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.</li> <li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul>
 <p>Intelligent Light System inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 128). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again</b> display message will appear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.</li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.</li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	<p>* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting</p>	<p>* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.</li> <li>► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).</li> </ul>

## Display messages



Check trailer hitch  
lock (white display message)

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- \* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

The trailer may become detached.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

- Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 223).
- When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.




If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.



- Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



- \* When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational.

- Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- **If the ball neck has been folded in:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 223).
- Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually and let it engage.
- **If the ball neck has been folded out:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 223).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Swivel the ball neck beneath the bumper manually and let it engage.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• malfunctions in the power supply</li> <li>• signal interference</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Head-up display inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The head-up display has an internal error.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> </div> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> </div> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* At least one door is open.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all doors.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The bonnet is open.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked</p> </div> <p>The bonnet may open and block your view.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the bonnet when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Close the bonnet.</li> </ul>
	<p>* The boot lid is open.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p> <p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.</li> <li>► Never drive with the boot lid open.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the boot lid.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)</p>	<p>* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.</li> </ul>



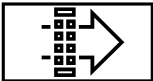
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front left seat backrest not locked (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 362).</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>Wiper malfunctioning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Restart the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>If the display message still appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>



## Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 142).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle cannot be started.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin-bottom: 10px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The coolant level is too low.               <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add coolant (→ page 361).</li> <li>► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> </div> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.</li> <li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.</li> </ul>
	<p>* There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Clean the fuel filter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* <b>Vehicles with diesel engines:</b> the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* <b>Vehicles with diesel engines:</b> the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Transmission


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* It is possible to select the park position <b>P</b> only if the vehicle is stationary.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li> </ul> <p>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> and into another transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b>.</li> </ul>
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	<p>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> or neutral <b>N</b> and into another transmission position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> <li>► Change the transmission position.</li> </ul>
Apply brake to select R	<p>* You have attempted to select transmission position <b>R</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	<p>* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b> is selected. The vehicle may roll away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Select park position <b>P</b> when switching off the vehicle.</li> </ul>
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	<p>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral <b>N</b> has been engaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li> <li>► To continue driving, select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
Without changing gear, consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.</li> <li>► If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.</li> <li>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Transmission Malfunction Stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral <b>N</b> automatically.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Engage park position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Leave the engine running.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)</p>	<p>* The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul>
<p>Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)</p>	<p>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul>





## Brakes


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170).</li> </ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li><li>► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170).</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 169).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170).</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</li></ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>If the state of charge is too low:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the 12 V battery.</li> </ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.</li> </ul> <p>If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li> <li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170).</li> </ul> <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <p>► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 170).</p> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <p>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Release parking brake</p>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp is flashing.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 169).</li> <li>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 170).</li> </ul> <p>► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p>
 <p>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp is lit.</p> <p>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.</p> <p>► Switch on the vehicle.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> </div>
<p>Check brake pads See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The brakepads have reached the wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Driving systems


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 177).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 179).</li> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</li> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 181).</li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control and Limiter inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise control off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 180).</li> </ul>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> </ul>
Limiter passive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 181).</li> </ul>
Limiter inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 185).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>suspended</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 183).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 185).</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 183). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist available again	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 185).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;">120km/h!</div> Maximum speed exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.</li> </ul>
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 189). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>► If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Active Steering Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops</p>	<p>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.</p> <p>► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.</p>
<p>Beginning emergency stop</p>	<p>* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 192).</p> <p>► Put your hands back on the steering wheel.</p> <p>You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steering</li> <li>• Braking or accelerating</li> <li>• Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</li> </ul>
	<p>* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 189). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.</p> <p>► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windscreen.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Traffic Sign Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The system limits have been reached (→ page 199).</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul>

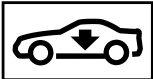





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> </li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 199). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> </li> <li>or</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 201). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. <b>Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</b> the camera view may be limited by the windscreen.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> <b>Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</b> if the display message does not disappear:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

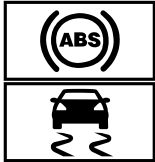
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</p>	<p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Drive on or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:</b> the camera view is restricted.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.</p>

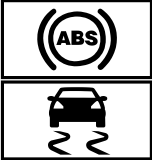

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h</p>	<p>* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop vehicle Vehicle too low</p>	<p>* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> </ul> <p>► Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 205). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.</p>
 <p>Lowering</p>	<p>* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You have selected a different drive program.</li> <li>• You have exceeded the speed limit.</li> <li>• You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.</li> </ul>
 <p>Vehicle rising</p>	<p>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle rising Please wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Please reduce speed</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h.</li> <li>► To adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 30 km/h.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 369).</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* <b>Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:</b> Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. <b>Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:</b> Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

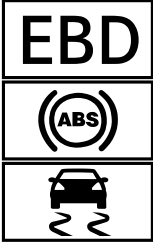
## Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p></div> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning<sup>®</sup></p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>

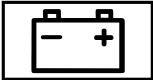
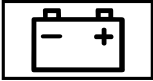
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li><li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li><li>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li></ul> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<a href="#">Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dirt on the sensors</li><li>• Heavy rain or snow</li><li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean all sensors (→ page 369).</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>




### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative</p>	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 34).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>12 V battery See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Drive for 30–60 mins.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <li>► Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 384).</li> </li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 12 V battery is not being charged.           <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running</p>	<p>* The 12 V battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Leave the engine running.</li> <li>▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.</li> <li>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.</li> <li>◉ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. the air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.</li> <li>► Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>48 V battery See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions may be restricted.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Please wait 48 V battery charging</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the <b>Motor can be started again</b> display message will be shown on the instrument display.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the <b>Motor can be started again</b> display message does not appear after a few minutes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Try to start the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Cannot start engine</b> See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle.</li> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 384). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Motor can be started again</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.</li> </ul>

### Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p><b>Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative</p>	<p>► Drive on.</p> <p>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <p>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
<p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors</p>	<p>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.</p> <p>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</p>
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Wheel sensor(s) missing</p>	<p>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.</p> <p>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Check tyre(s)</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li> <li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 396) and the tyres.</p>
 <p>Rectify tyre pressure</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.</li> <li>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 399).</li> </ul>
 <p>Warning tyre defect</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres can overheat and be damaged.</li><li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.</li></ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive with a flat tyre.</li><li>► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.</li><li>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</li></ul> <p>Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 375).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the tyres.</li></ul>
Tyre(s) overheated	<p>* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres</p> <p>Overheated tyres can burst.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Reduce speed</p>	<p>* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres</p> <p>Overheated tyres can burst.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</p>




### Tyre pressure loss warning system




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre pressure Check tyres</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 396) and the tyres.</li> <li>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 399).</li> </ul>
<p>Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</li> <li>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 399).</li> </ul>
<p>Run Flat Indicator inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### Exhaust gas aftertreatment


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> level has fallen into the reserve range.</li> <li>► Top up AdBlue<sup>®</sup> immediately (→ page 163).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The low AdBlue<sup>®</sup> level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up AdBlue<sup>®</sup> immediately (→ page 163).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>XX,X   Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The low AdBlue<sup>®</sup> level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add at least the amount of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> displayed (→ page 163).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>XX,X   Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add at least the amount of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> displayed (→ page 163).</li> <li>► Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible</p>	<p>* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>


## Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check engine oil level when next refuelling</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level when next refuelling.</p> <p>Top up the engine oil (→ page 360).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 422).</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 360).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 422).</p>
 <p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.</p>
 <p>Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 360).</li> <li>► Check the engine oil level.</li> </ul> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 422).</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center; width: 60px; height: 60px; margin: 0 auto;">  </div> <p>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine</p>	<p>* Display message only for certain engines: The oil pressure is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine oil level cannot be measured</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

#### Standard instrument display






























#### Widescreen cockpit instrument display





Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

**Indicator and warning lamps:**



-  Restraint system (→ page 490)
-  Seat belt (→ page 490)
-  Trailer hitch (→ page 491)
-  Power steering (→ page 491)
-  Coolant temperature (→ page 492)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 492)
-  **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** preglow
-  Electrical fault (→ page 492)
-  Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 492)
-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 495)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 495)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 495)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 495)
-  Distance warning (→ page 497)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 497)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 497)

-  AIRMATIC (→ page 497)
-  DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 497)
-  ABS (→ page 498)
-  ESP® (→ page 498)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 498)
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 501)
-  Standing lights (→ page 123)
-  Low beam (→ page 123)
-  High beam (→ page 125)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 125)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 123)

**Symbols on the central display:**


-  Drive Away Assist (→ page 221)
-  Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 222)


## Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 43).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>           ► Drive on carefully.            ► Note the messages on the instrument display.            ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.         </p>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started.</p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.</p> <p><b>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds:</b></p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 47).</p> <p>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</p>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li> </ul> <p><b>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started:</b></p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 47).</li> </ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>

## Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul>


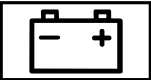
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Trailer tow hitch warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked</p> <p>The trailer may become detached.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.</li> <li>▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>


## Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning</li> <li>• The coolant level is too low</li> <li>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed</li> <li>• The radiator fan is faulty</li> </ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The coolant pump is faulty</li> </ul> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the bonnet</p> </div> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.</li> <li>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul> <p><b>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p><b>If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 361).</li> </ul>





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.</li> </ul>
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p><b>Vehicles with a diesel engine:</b> the fuel tank may have been run dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling.</li> </ul> <p>If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.</p>
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p>


## Brakes


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)</p>  <p>The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp</p>	<p>* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.</p> <p>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.</li> <li>► If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</li> <li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> </div>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul>


## Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>▶ Increase the distance.</li> </ul> <p>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 192).</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Suspension warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. A fault has occurred in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>

### Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> </div>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. or The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. <b>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion:</b> One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 175). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <b>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</b> ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp



ESP<sup>®</sup> OFF warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

\* The yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP<sup>®</sup> deactivated

ESP<sup>®</sup> does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup> only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot be activated, ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP<sup>®</sup> (→ page 175).

## Tyre pressure monitor

## Warning/indicator lamp



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

\*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

or

The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.

**The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit:**

The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

**▲ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit:**

The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li><li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li></ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li><li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</li></ul>

<b>1, 2, 3 ...</b>			
<b>(Key) battery</b> .....	78	<b>Setting (Bluetooth®)</b> .....	324
<b>48 V on-board electrical system</b>		<b>Accident and Breakdown Management</b>	
Operating safety.....	24	Mercedes me connect.....	319
<b>360° Camera</b>		<b>Accident, emergency call</b> .....	319
Button.....	212	<b>Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment</b>	
Care.....	369	Burmester® surround sound system.....	353
Function.....	209	<b>Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal</b> .....	77
Setting favourites.....	213	<b>Active Blind Spot Assist</b>	
Switching automatic mode on/off (reversing camera).....	212	Brake application.....	200
		Function.....	199
		Trailer operation.....	200
		<b>Active bonnet, Pedestrian protection</b> .....	356
		<b>Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)</b>	
		Resetting.....	356
		<b>Active Brake Assist</b>	
		Function.....	192
		Setting.....	196
		<b>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</b>	
		Activating.....	185
		Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	192
		Calling up a speed.....	185
		Deactivating.....	185
		Function.....	183
		Increases/decreases the speed.....	185
		Route-based speed adaptation.....	188
		Storing a speed.....	185
		<b>Active Emergency Stop Assist, Driving system</b> .....	192
		<b>Active Lane Keeping Assist</b>	
		Activating/deactivating.....	203
		Activating/deactivating the warning.....	204
		Function.....	201
		Trailer operation.....	201
		<b>Active light function</b> .....	126
		<b>Active Parking Assist, Parking assistance systems</b>	
		Exiting a parking space.....	220
		Parking.....	218
		<b>Active Service System PLUS, ASSYST PLUS</b> .....	355
		<b>Active Speed Limit Assist</b> .....	187
		<b>Active Steering Assist</b>	
		Activating/deactivating.....	191
		Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	192
		Function.....	189
<b>A</b>			
<b>A/C function</b>			
Activating/deactivating (operating unit).....	138		
<b>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), Anti-lock braking system</b> .....	174		
<b>Acceleration</b>			
Kickdown.....	158		
Optimised acceleration.....	145		
<b>Access data</b>			
Editing (Bluetooth®).....	325		

- Adaptive brake lights**..... 178
- Adaptive cruise control**, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 188
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**
  - Function..... 128
  - Switching on/off..... 129
- AdBlue®**
  - Additives..... 421
  - Capacity..... 422
  - Notes..... 163
  - Purity..... 421
  - Topping up..... 163
- Additional door lock**..... 79
- Additives**
  - AdBlue®..... 163, 421
  - Engine oil..... 422
  - Fuel..... 419
- Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings**
  - Advanced sound system..... 354
- Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings**
  - Advanced sound system..... 354
- Adjusting the balance/fader**
  - Advanced sound system..... 354
  - Burmester® surround sound system..... 353
- Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble**
  - Burmester® surround sound system..... 353
- Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass**
  - Burmester® surround sound system..... 353
- Adjusting the sound focus**
  - Burmester® surround sound system..... 353
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
  - Advanced sound system..... 354
  - Burmester® surround sound system..... 353
- Advanced sound system**
  - Adjusting the balance/fader..... 354
  - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 354
  - Calling up the sound menu..... 354
  - Information..... 353
  - Switching loudness normalisation on/off..... 354
- After-sales service**, ASSYST PLUS..... 355
- Air conditioning menu**
  - Ionisation..... 138
- Air distribution**
  - Setting..... 137
- Air inlet**..... 363
- Air pressure**..... 396
- Air vents**
  - adjusting (AIRSCARF)..... 140
  - Setting..... 139
- Air/water duct**..... 363
- Airbag**, Occupant safety
  - Automatic front passenger airbag shut off..... 52
  - Deployment..... 43
  - Front airbag (driver, front passenger)..... 49
  - Head airbag..... 49
  - Installation locations..... 49
  - Knee airbag..... 49
  - Overview..... 49
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 53
  - Protection..... 50
  - Reduced protection..... 51
  - Side airbag..... 49

- AIRCAP**
  - Activating..... 88
  - Deactivating..... 88
- Airflow**
  - Setting..... 137
- AIRMATIC**
  - Air suspension..... 204
  - Vehicle level..... 204
- AIRSCARF**
  - Adjusting the outlets..... 140
- Alarm system, ATA**..... 96
- All-wheel drive, 4MATIC**..... 159
- Alternative route**..... 281
- Ambient lighting**..... 131
- Android Auto**
  - Connecting a mobile phone (wireless).... 312
  - Ending..... 313
  - Information..... 312
  - Sound settings..... 313
  - Transferred vehicle data..... 313
- Android smartphone, Android Auto**..... 312
- Animals**
  - Pets in the vehicle..... 75
- Anti-lock braking system, ABS**..... 174
- Anti-theft alarm system, ATA**..... 96
- Anti-theft protection, ATA**
  - Additional door lock..... 79
  - Immobiliser..... 96
- Apple CarPlay®**
  - Connecting an iPhone® (cable)..... 311
  - Ending..... 312
  - Notes..... 311
  - Overview..... 310
  - Sound settings..... 311
  - Transferred vehicle data..... 313
- Approval numbers**..... 414
- Assistance systems**..... 173
- ASSYST PLUS**
  - Battery disconnection periods..... 356
  - Service interval display..... 355
  - Service requirements..... 355
- ATA**
  - Deactivating the alarm..... 97
  - Function..... 96
  - Interior protection..... 98
  - Tow-away protection..... 97
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)**
  - Interior protection function..... 98
- ATTENTION ASSIST, Attention assistant**
  - Function..... 179
  - Setting..... 180
- Audio mode**
  - Connecting USB devices..... 331
  - Copyright..... 329
  - Information..... 328
  - Inserting/removing an SD card..... 330
  - Media search..... 335
  - Overview..... 331
  - Pause and playback function..... 332
  - Selecting a track..... 332
  - Selecting playback options..... 332
  - Switching on media mode..... 330
  - Track list..... 332
- Authorised workshop**..... 36
- Automatic car wash**..... 363
- Automatic car wash mode**..... 363
- Automatic climate control**..... 138
- Automatic distance control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, DISTRONIC**..... 183

<b>Automatic driving lights</b> .....	124
<b>Automatic engine start/stop</b>	
ECO start/stop function.....	149
<b>Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff,</b> PASSENGER AIR BAG status display	
Function.....	52
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.....	53
<b>Automatic mirror folding function</b> .....	136
<b>Automatic transmission</b>	
Changing gear.....	155
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	155
Drive programs.....	153
DYNAMIC SELECT switch.....	153
Engaging drive position.....	156
Kickdown.....	158
Manual shifting.....	157
Steering wheel gearshift paddles.....	157
Transmission position display.....	155
Transmission positions.....	155
<b>Autonomous braking</b> .....	192
<b>Axle load</b>	
Trailer operation.....	428

## B

<b>Bad weather light</b> .....	128
<b>Ball neck</b>	
Folding out/in.....	223
Trailer coupling.....	225
<b>BAS, Brake Assist System</b> .....	174
<b>Battery (12 V battery)</b>	
Charging.....	384
Notes.....	381
Replacing.....	386
Starting assistance.....	383
<b>Battery (starter battery)</b> charging, Remote Online.....	143
<b>Belt</b> .....	44
<b>Bicycle rack</b>	
Load capacity.....	428
Trailer operation.....	227
<b>Blind Spot Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist</b>	
Activating/deactivating.....	201
Function.....	199
<b>BlueTec</b>	
AdBlue®.....	163

<b>Bluetooth®</b>	
Information.....	260
Setting up an Internet connection.....	324
Switching on/off.....	261
Switching profile (DUN/PAN).....	324
<b>Bluetooth® audio</b>	
Activating.....	339
De-authorising (de-registering) the device.....	340
Overview.....	338
Searching for a track.....	340
Searching for and authorising the device.....	338
Selecting a media player.....	339
Switching device via NFC.....	340
<b>Bluetooth® Audio (multimedia system)</b>	
Information.....	337
<b>Bonnet</b>	
Active bonnet.....	356
Opening/closing.....	357
Resetting (active bonnet).....	356
<b>Boot lid</b>	
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening limiter.....	85

Closing.....	84	Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	146
Opening/closing.....	83	New/replaced brake linings/brake discs.....	144
Switching the separate locking feature on/off.....	84	Running-in notes.....	144
<b>Boot separator</b>		<b>Braking assistance, Brake Assist System.....</b>	<b>174</b>
Closing.....	87	<b>Breakdown</b>	
Opening.....	87	Flat tyre.....	375
<b>Brake Assist</b>		Overview of aids.....	18
Active Brake Assist.....	192	Tow-starting.....	391
Brake Assist System (BAS).....	174	Towing away.....	387
<b>Brake Assist System, BAS.....</b>	<b>174</b>	Transporting the vehicle.....	389
<b>Brake fittings.....</b>	<b>144</b>	Wheel change.....	405
<b>Brake fluid.....</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>Burmester® surround sound system</b>	
<b>Brake force distribution, EBD.....</b>	<b>177</b>	Adjusting the balance/fader.....	353
<b>Brake lamps</b>		Adjusting the sound focus.....	353
Adaptive brake lights.....	178	Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings.....	353
<b>Brakes</b>		Automatic volume adjustment.....	353
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	174	Calling up the sound menu.....	353
ABS, BAS, EBD.....	173	Information.....	352
Active Brake Assist.....	192	Switching the surround sound on/off.....	353
Adaptive brake lights.....	178		
Driving tips.....	146		
HOLD function.....	177		

## C

**Call list**

Making a call.....	306
Overview.....	306

**Calling up the sound menu**

Advanced sound system.....	354
Burmester® surround sound system.....	353

**Calls, Telephone operation**

Accepting.....	303
Activating functions during a call.....	303
Calls with several participants.....	303
Declining.....	303
Ending a call.....	303
Incoming call during an existing call.....	303
Making.....	303
Mercedes me.....	314

**Camera**

360° Camera.....	209
Button.....	212
Information.....	172
Reversing camera.....	206
Select view.....	212






























<b>Car key.....</b>	<b>76</b>
---------------------	-----------








































- Car wash**..... 363
- Care**
- 360° Camera..... 369
  - Air/water duct..... 363
  - Automatic car wash..... 363
  - Car parts..... 369
  - Decorative foil..... 366
  - Display..... 370
  - Draught stop..... 368
  - Exterior lighting..... 369
  - Folding draught stop..... 368
  - Head-up display..... 370
  - High-pressure cleaner..... 364
  - Paint..... 365
  - Plastic trim..... 370
  - Real wood/trim elements..... 370
  - Roof lining..... 370
  - Soft top..... 366
  - Tailpipes..... 369
  - Trailer hitch..... 369
  - Vehicle interior..... 370
  - Washing by hand..... 365
  - Wind deflector..... 367
- Caring for plastic trim**..... 370
- Caring for real wood**..... 370
- Caring for rims**..... 369
- Caring for the steering wheel**..... 370
- Caring for trim elements**..... 370
- Central locking system**
- Button..... 80
  - Key..... 77
- Charging**
- 12 V battery..... 384
- Chassis**
- Damping characteristics..... 204
  - DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL..... 204
- Checking the coolant level**..... 361
- Child seat**
- Approval categories..... 63
  - Basic instructions..... 58
  - Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size..... 67
  - Front passenger seat..... 73
  - Recommendations for child restraint systems..... 61
  - Risks/dangers..... 59
  - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems..... 70
  - Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems..... 67
- Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems..... 65
  - Securing..... 62
  - Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 74
  - Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt..... 71
  - Top Tether..... 69
  - Without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff..... 73
- Children**
- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 59
  - Basic instructions..... 58
- Chock**..... 404
- CI+ capable CA module, HD programmes**
- Calling up a menu..... 352
- CI+-capable CA module**
- Inserting a Smart Card..... 351
- City lighting**..... 128
- Clean varnish**..... 365
- Cleaning**
- Air/water duct..... 363
  - Automatic car wash..... 363
  - Car parts..... 369














- |  |            |   |            |  |            |
|--|------------|---|------------|--|------------|
| Decorative foil.....   | 366        | Switching the rear window heater<br>on/off.....         | 137        | <b>Contacts</b>  |            |
| High-pressure cleaner.....   | 364        | THERMATIC control panel.....                            | 137        | Calling up.....  | 304        |
| Paint.....   | 365        | THERMOTRONIC control panel.....                         | 137        | Deleting.....  | 306        |
| Vehicle interior.....  | 370        | Ventilation with comfort opening.....                   | 94         | Downloading (from mobile phone).....                   | 304        |
| <b>Cleaning carpets.....</b>   | <b>370</b> | <b>COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORM-<br/>ITY.....</b> | <b>412</b> | Importing.....   | 305        |
| <b>Cleaning seat covers.....</b>   | <b>370</b> | <b>Cockpit</b>  |            | Importing (overview).....                              | 305        |
| <b>Climate control</b>   |            | Dashboard.....  | 6          | Information.....                                       | 304        |
| Activating/deactivating.....   | 137        | <b>Coffee cup symbol, ATTENTION ASSIST.....</b>         | <b>179</b> | Making a call.....                                     | 305        |
| Activating/deactivating the A/C func-<br>tion (control panel).....             | 138        | <b>Collision detection (parked vehicle)</b>             |            | Name format.....                                       | 305        |
| Activating/deactivating the synchro-<br>nisation function (control panel)..... | 138        | Information.....  | 170        | Options.....   | 305        |
| Automatic control.....   | 138        | <b>COMAND Touch</b>                                     |            | Storing.....   | 305        |
| Demisting the windscreen.....  | 137        | Managing devices.....                                   | 263        | <b>Controller</b>                                      |            |
| Demisting windows.....   | 138        | <b>Combination switch</b>                               |            | Operating.....   | 252        |
| Front air vents.....   | 139        | Lights.....   | 125        | <b>Convenience closing.....</b>                        | <b>95</b>  |
| Ionisation.....  | 138        | Windscreen wipers.....                                  | 131        | <b>Convenience opening.....</b>                        | <b>94</b>  |
| Notes.....   | 137        | <b>Compass.....</b>                                     | <b>296</b> | <b>Coolant.....</b>                                    | <b>424</b> |
| Rear air vents.....  | 139        | <b>Component-specific information.....</b>              | <b>414</b> | <b>Copyright.....</b>                                  | <b>41</b>  |
| Setting the air distribution.....  | 137        | <b>Connection status</b>                                |            | <b>Cornering light.....</b>                            | <b>126</b> |
| Setting the airflow.....   | 137        | Displaying.....   | 325        | <b>Correct use.....</b>                                | <b>36</b>  |
| Setting the vehicle interior tempera-<br>ture.....                             | 137        | Overview.....   | 325        | <b>Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning.....</b> | <b>222</b> |
| Switching air-recirculation mode<br>on/off.....                                | 138        |   |            | <b>Crosswind Assist, ESP®.....</b>                     | <b>176</b> |
|  |            |   |            | <b>Cruise control</b>                                  |            |
|  |            |   |            | Activating.....  | 181        |



- Calling up a speed..... 181
  - Deactivating..... 181
  - Function..... 180
  - Requirements:..... 181
  - Setting a speed..... 181
  - Storing a speed..... 181
- D**
- Damping system ADS PLUS, AIRMATIC**  
AIRMATIC..... 204
  - Dashboard**  
Cockpit..... 6
  - Data import/export, System settings**  
Function/notes..... 265  
Importing/exporting..... 265
  - Data processing in the vehicle**..... 38
  - Data protection rights**..... 41
  - Data storage**  
Data protection rights..... 41  
Electronic control units..... 38  
Online services..... 40
  - Date**  
Setting the time and date automati-  
cally..... 259
  - Deactivating the alarm**..... 97
  - Dealership**..... 36
  - Declaration of conformity**  
Electromagnetic compatibility..... 25  
Importer addresses..... 32  
Jack..... 33  
Specific absorption rate..... 26  
TIREFIT kit..... 34  
Wireless vehicle components..... 26
  - Decorative foil**..... 366
  - DeNOx agent**  
AdBlue®..... 163
  - Destination**  
Editing intermediate destinations..... 276  
Editing the previous destinations..... 287  
External..... 287  
Saving (current vehicle position)..... 286  
Saving as a favourite..... 287  
Saving as global favourite..... 287  
Storing a map position..... 286
  - Destination entry**  
Entering a 3 word address..... 277  
Entering a POI or address..... 272  
Entering an intermediate destination..... 276  
Entering geo-coordinates..... 277  
Selecting a contact..... 276  
Selecting from the map..... 278  
Selecting previous destinations..... 274
  - Destination entry (multimedia system)**  
Selecting a POI..... 274
  - Detecting inattentiveness,**  
ATTENTION ASSIST..... 179
  - Diagnostics connection**..... 34
  - Diesel**  
Low outside temperatures..... 419
  - Digital operator's manual**..... 20
  - Dinghy towing, Tow bar system**  
Pulling/towing..... 229
  - DIRECT SELECT lever**  
Automatic transmission..... 155  
Engaging neutral..... 156  
Engaging park position automatically..... 156  
Engaging reverse gear..... 156  
Function..... 155

- Gearshift recommendation..... 158  
 Manual gearshifting..... 157  
 Selecting park position..... 156
- Display**  
 Care..... 370
- Display (multimedia system)**  
 Settings..... 259
- Display (on-board computer)**  
 Displays on the instrument display..... 233
- Display message**  
 Calling up in the on-board computer..... 429
- Display messages**
-  --- km/h..... 457
  -  --- km/h..... 457
  -  --- km/h..... 456
  -  12 V battery See Owner's Manual..... 474
  -  12 V battery See Owner's Manual..... 436
  -  48 V battery See Owner's Manual..... 476
  -  Active Light System inoperative..... 438
  -  AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles..... 484
  -  AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual..... 484
  -  AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible..... 485
  -  AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual..... 484
  -  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling..... 486
  -  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative..... 456
  -  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 456
  -  Automatic driving lights inoperative..... 437
  -  Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible..... 476
  -  Change key batteries..... 433
  -  Check brake fluid level..... 455
  -  Check engine oil level when next refuelling..... 485
  -  Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)..... 441
  -  Check tyre(s)..... 478
  -  Clean the fuel filter..... 448
  -  Close boot separator..... 436
  -  Convertible Top Operation possible to 60 km/h..... 435
  -  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 447
  -  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 468
  -  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 469
  -  Engine oil level cannot be measured..... 488
  -  Engine oil level Reduce oil level.... 486

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|  Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 486   |  Left dipped beam (example)..... 437                            |  Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual..... 482                                  |
|  Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine..... 487        |  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 430 |  Release parking brake..... 454   |
|  Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 465                       |  Lowering..... 466  |  Replace air cleaner..... 448   |
|  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 430 |  Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 437                        |  Replace key..... 433   |
|  Front left seat backrest not locked (example)..... 445     |  Maximum speed exceeded..... 459                                |  Reserve fuel level..... 448  |
|  inoperative See Owner's Manual... 469                      |  ..... 483  |  Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop..... 430                       |
|  inoperative See Owner's Manual... 470                      |  Off..... 458   |  See Owner's Manual..... 474  |
|  EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual... 471                  |  HOLD Off..... 455  |  Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 442 |
|  Inoperative..... 473                                       |  Open/close top completely..... 436                             |  Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 443          |
|  Intelligent Light System inoperative..... 438              |  Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 451                      |  Stop vehicle Leave engine running..... 475                                 |
|  Key being initialised Please wait... 434                   |  Please reduce speed..... 467                                   |  Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 475                                   |
|  Key not detected (red display message)..... 434            |  Please wait 48 V battery charging..... 476                     |  Stop vehicle Vehicle too low..... 465                                      |
|  Key not detected (white display message)..... 433          |  Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)..... 444          |  suspended..... 457   |
|   |  Rectify tyre pressure..... 479                                 |  Switch off lights..... 438   |

 Switch on headlamps.....	438	Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	462	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative...	464
 Top lowering.....	436	Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	463	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.....	460
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual.....	483	Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.....	463	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	459
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual.....	446	Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual.....	443	Active Steering Assist inoperative.....	459
 Top up washer fluid.....	445	Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual.....	471	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	439
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake.....	454	Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual.....	472	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual...	439
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting.....	440	Active Distance Assist available again....	459	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative.....	439
 Vehicle rising Please wait.....	467	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	458	Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position.....	449
 Vehicle rising.....	466	Active Distance Assist inoperative.....	458	Apply brake to select R.....	449
 Warning tyre defect.....	479	Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	464	Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message).....	451
 Wheel sensor(s) missing.....	478	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	463		
 While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top.....	435				
 XX,X I Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.....	483				

- Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)..... 451
- Beginning emergency stop..... 460
- Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 461
- Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 462
- Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual..... 462
- Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual..... 446, 477
- Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 455
- Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator..... 482
- Cruise control and Limiter inoperative.... 456
- Cruise control inoperative..... 456
- Cruise control off..... 457
- Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual..... 431
- Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual..... 431
- Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning.... 440
- Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 442
- Head-up display inoperative..... 442
- Limiter inoperative..... 457
- Limiter passive..... 457
- Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual..... 473
- Motor can be started again..... 477
- N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling..... 449
- Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary..... 448
- Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 467
- Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual..... 467
- Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 435
- PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 432
- Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual..... 472
- Reduce speed..... 481
- Reversing not poss. Consult workshop... 450
- Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P..... 449
- Run Flat Indicator inoperative..... 482
- Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h..... 459
- Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling..... 450
- To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine..... 449
- To switch off the engine, press Start/ Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times..... 446

Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	461	Active Distance Assist.....	183	Adjusting manually and electrically.....	100
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	460	Deactivate variable limiter.....	185	Easy entry and exit feature.....	111
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative.....	461	<b>Door</b>		Seat heating.....	107
Transmission Malfunction Stop.....	450	Additional door lock.....	79	<b>Driving abroad</b>	
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable.....	477	Emergency key.....	82	Light adjustment low beam.....	123
Tyre press. monitor inoperative.....	478	Opening (from the inside).....	80	<b>Driving safety system</b> , Assistance systems, Driving system, Safety systems	
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors.....	478	Unlocking (inside).....	80	Active Blind Spot Assist.....	199
Tyre pressure Check tyres.....	481	<b>Door control panel</b>		Active Brake Assist.....	192
Tyre(s) overheated.....	480	Function seat.....	16	Adaptive brake lights.....	178
Wiper malfunctioning.....	445	<b>Double pulse</b>		ATTENTION ASSIST.....	179
Without changing gear, consult workshop.....	450	Accelerator pedal.....	158	BAS.....	174
<b>Distance control</b> , Active Distance Assist		<b>Draught stop</b>		Cameras.....	172
DISTRONIC, DISTRONIC.....	183	Care.....	368	Cruise control.....	180
<b>Distance warning</b> , Active Brake Assist.....	192	<b>Drive Away Assist</b> , Drive Away Assist.....	221	EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	177
<b>DISTRONIC</b>		<b>Drive position</b>		ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).....	175
Activating.....	185	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	156	Hill Start Assist.....	178
		Engaging.....	156	HOLD function.....	177
		<b>Drive program display</b> .....	154	Overview.....	173
		<b>Driver's display</b>		Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	172
		Head-up display.....	234	STEER CONTROL.....	177
		<b>Driver's seat</b>		Traffic Sign Assist.....	197
		Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	102	<b>Driving system</b>	
		Adjusting electrically.....	103	DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL.....	204

- Driving tips**  
 Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 123  
 optimised acceleration..... 145
- Drowsiness detection, ATTENTION ASSIST**.... 179
- Duplicate key**..... 79
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL**  
 Chassis..... 204
- Dynamic handling control system, ESP®**..... 175
- DYNAMIC SELECT**  
 Configuring drive program I..... 154  
 Displaying engine data..... 154  
 Displaying vehicle data..... 154  
 Drive program display..... 154  
 Drive programs..... 153  
 Function..... 153  
 Operating (button)..... 154  
 Selecting a drive program..... 154  
 Showing operation feedback..... 154
- E**
- E10**..... 418
- Easy entry feature**..... 111, 112
- Easy exit feature**..... 111, 112
- EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution**..... 177
- ECO Assist**  
 48 V on-board electrical system..... 151
- ECO display**..... 150
- ECO start/stop button**  
 Automatic engine start/stop..... 150
- ECO start/stop function**  
 Automatic engine start..... 149  
 Automatic engine stop..... 149  
 Function..... 149  
 Switching off/on..... 150
- Electric parking brake**  
 Automatic..... 169  
 Emergency braking..... 170  
 Manual..... 170
- Electrical fuses**..... 391
- Electromagnetic compatibility**  
 Declaration of conformity..... 25
- Electronic Stability Program, ESP®**..... 175
- Emergency**  
 Fire extinguisher..... 374  
 First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 374  
 Overview of aids..... 18
- Emergency operation mode**  
 Start the vehicle..... 143
- Emergency stop assistant, Active Emergency Stop Assist**..... 192
- ENERGIZING COMFORT**  
 Overview of programmes..... 269  
 Starting the programme..... 270
- Engine**  
 Emergency operation mode..... 143  
 Emergency start..... 391  
 Engine number..... 415  
 Starting assistance..... 383  
 Switching off, start/stop button..... 165
- Engine data**  
 Displaying..... 154  
 DYNAMIC SELECT..... 154
- Emergency braking**  
 Electric parking brake/hand brake..... 169
- Emergency key**  
 Door..... 82  
 Inserting/removing..... 78
- Safety vest**..... 373
- Warning triangle**..... 374

- |  |     |   |     |   |     |
|--|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| <b>Engine electronics</b> .....                | 412 | <b>ESP®</b> , Electronic Stability Program            |     | Using automatic search.....                   | 281 |
| <b>Engine number</b> .....                     | 415 | Activating/deactivating.....                          | 176 | <b>Fire extinguisher</b> .....                | 374 |
| <b>Engine oil</b>                              |     | Crosswind Assist.....                                 | 176 | <b>First aid</b>                              |     |
| Additives.....                                 | 422 | Function.....   | 175 | First-aid kit (soft sided).....               | 374 |
| Capacity.....                                  | 423 | Trailer stabilisation.....                            | 176 | <b>First-aid kit (soft sided)</b> .....       | 374 |
| Checking the oil level using the oil           |     | <b>EU type approval number</b> .....                  | 415 | <b>Fitting</b>                                |     |
| dipstick.....                                  | 359 | <b>Exhaust gas aftertreatment, diesel engine</b> .... | 421 | Snow chains.....                              | 395 |
| Checking the oil level using the on-           |     | <b>Exiting a parking space</b> .....                  | 213 | Tyres.....                                    | 409 |
| board computer.....                            | 359 | <b>Exterior lighting</b>                              |     | Wheels.....                                   | 409 |
| MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval.....                | 423 | Care.....   | 369 | <b>Flat towing</b> , Tow bar system           |     |
| Quality.....                                   | 423 |   |     | Pulling/towing.....                           | 229 |
| Topping up.....                                | 360 |   |     | <b>Flat tyre</b>                              |     |
| <b>Entering characters</b> , MBUX multimedia   |     |   |     | MOExtended.....                               | 375 |
| system   |     |   |     | Notes.....                                    | 375 |
| Function/notes.....                            | 257 | <b>F</b>  |     | TIREFIT kit.....                              | 377 |
| On the touchpad.....                           | 258 | <b>Factory settings</b>                               |     | Wheel change.....                             | 405 |
| Using the controller.....                      | 258 | MBUX.....   | 269 | <b>Floor mats</b> .....                       | 122 |
| <b>Environmentally friendly driving</b> .....  | 21  | <b>Favourites</b>                                     |     | <b>Fog light (extended range)</b> .....       | 127 |
| <b>ERA-GLONASS test mode</b> .....             | 322 | Calling up.....                                       | 254 | <b>Foil covering</b>                          |     |
| <b>Error message</b>                           |     | Deleting.....   | 255 | On cameras/sensors.....                       | 172 |
| Instrument cluster.....                        | 429 | Moving.....   | 255 | Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....             | 172 |
| <b>ESC</b> , Electronic Stability Control..... | 175 | Overview.....   | 254 | <b>Folding draught stop</b> , Wind protection |     |
|  |     | Renaming.....   | 255 | Care.....                                     | 368 |
|  |     | <b>Filling station search</b>                         |     |   |     |
|  |     | Starting automatic search.....                        | 275 |   |     |
|  |     | Switching the automatic search on/off...              | 281 |   |     |





- Head-up display**, Display in the wind-screen  
 Adjusting brightness (on-board computer)..... 235  
 Adjusting display elements (on-board computer)..... 235  
 Care..... 370  
 Function..... 234  
 Memory function..... 113  
 Menu (on-board computer)..... 235  
 Setting the position (on-board computer)..... 235  
 Switching on/off..... 235
- Headlamp flashing**..... 125
- Headlamps**  
 Automatic..... 123
- Heating**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 137  
 Seat..... 107
- Help call**  
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 319
- High beam**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 125
- High-pressure cleaner**..... 364
- Hill Start Assist**..... 178
- HOLD function**, Roll away protection  
 Switching on/off..... 177
- Hooking the luggage net**..... 119
- Hotspot**  
 Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 262
- I**
- i-Size child seat anchor**  
 Fitting..... 67  
 Suitable seats..... 67
- Identification plate**  
 Engine..... 415  
 Vehicle..... 415
- Immobiliser**..... 96
- Implied warranty**..... 37
- Importer addresses**  
 Wireless components..... 32
- In Car Office**  
 Calling up..... 308  
 Features..... 308  
 Marking a to-do entry as completed..... 309  
 Noting an incoming call..... 309
- Selecting functions..... 309  
 Switching automatic start on/off..... 309
- Increase in traffic information volume**  
 Setting..... 343
- Indicator/warning lamps**..... 488
- Individual drive program**  
 Configuring..... 154
- Inside rearview mirror**, Rear-view mirror..... 135
- Instrument cluster**  
 Function/notes..... 231
- Instrument display**, Instrument cluster  
 Buttons..... 232  
 Function/notes..... 231  
 Head-up display menu..... 235  
 Instrument cluster..... 10  
 Notes..... 230  
 Overview of displays..... 233  
 Warning/indicator lamps..... 488
- Intelligent Light System**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 128  
 Active light function..... 126  
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 128  
 Bad weather light..... 128  
 City lighting..... 128



- Lane Keeping Assist**, Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 201
- Lane recognition (automatic)**
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 201
- Language**, System settings
  - Notes..... 264
  - Setting..... 264
- Last destinations**
  - Selecting..... 274
- Level control**, AIRMATIC..... 204, 205
- Light adjustment**
  - Driving abroad..... 123
- Light switch**..... 123
- Lighting**
  - Interior lighting..... 130
- Lights**
  - Active light function..... 126
  - Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 128
  - Automatic driving lights..... 124
  - Bad weather light..... 128
  - City lighting..... 128
  - Combination switch..... 125
  - Cornering light..... 126
  - Fog light (extended range)..... 127
  - Hazard warning lights..... 125
  - High beam..... 125
  - Intelligent Light System..... 126
  - Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 123
  - Low beam..... 123
  - Motorway mode..... 127
  - Parking lights..... 123
  - Rear fog light..... 123, 124
  - Responsibility for lighting systems..... 123
  - Setting the surround lighting..... 130
  - Standing lights..... 123
  - Switch-off delay time..... 130
  - Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 128
  - Turn signal light..... 125
- Lights assistant**
  - High beam..... 128
- Limiter**
  - Activating..... 181, 185
  - Buttons..... 181
  - Calling up a speed..... 181
  - Deactivating..... 181, 185
  - Function..... 181
  - Passive mode..... 181
  - Permanent setting..... 183
  - Requirements:..... 181
  - Selecting..... 181
  - Setting a speed..... 181
  - Storing a speed..... 181
- LINGUATRONIC**
  - Acoustic aids..... 237
  - Application specific voice commands.... 237
  - Global voice commands..... 237
  - Improving voice quality..... 238
  - Language setting..... 237
  - Media player voice commands..... 244
  - Message voice commands..... 246
  - Multifunction steering wheel (operation)..... 236
  - Navigation voice commands..... 239
  - Operable functions..... 237
  - Operating safety..... 236
  - Radio voice commands..... 243
  - Switch voice commands..... 238
  - Telephone voice controls..... 243
  - Text message voice commands..... 246
  - TV voice commands..... 243
  - Types of voice commands..... 237
  - Vehicle voice commands..... 247

- |   |     |   |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| Voice prompting.....  | 236 | Mercedes me connect.....                    | 79  | <b>Manoeuvring assistant</b>                |     |
| <b>Live Traffic Information</b>                             |     | <b>Loud sound</b>                           |     | Activating/deactivating.....                | 222 |
| Displaying subscription information.....                    | 288 | PRE-SAFE® Sound.....                        | 57  | Cross Traffic Alert.....                    | 222 |
| Displaying the traffic map.....                             | 289 | <b>Low beam</b>                             |     | Drive Away Assist.....                      | 221 |
| Displaying traffic incidents.....                           | 290 | Activating/deactivating.....                | 123 | <b>Map</b>                                  |     |
| Extending a subscription.....                               | 288 | Left-hand traffic.....                      | 130 | Avoiding an area.....                       | 294 |
| Issuing hazard alerts.....                                  | 290 | Light adjustment when driving abroad....    | 123 | Avoiding an area (overview).....            | 293 |
| Registering on Mercedes me.....                             | 288 | Right-hand traffic.....                     | 130 | Changing an area.....                       | 294 |
| <b>Load capacity</b>  |     | Setting.....                                | 130 | Deleting an area.....                       | 294 |
| Bicycle rack.....   | 428 | <b>lubricants</b> .....                     | 417 | Displaying online map contents.....         | 296 |
| <b>Loading</b> , Stowage areas, Stowage compartments        |     | <b>Luggage</b>                              |     | Displaying Qibla.....                       | 296 |
| Tie-down eyes.....  | 118 | Luggage net.....                            | 119 | Displaying the compass.....                 | 296 |
| <b>Loading guidelines</b> .....                             | 114 | Securing.....                               | 114 | Displaying the map version.....             | 293 |
| <b>Loads</b>  |     | <b>Luggage rack</b> .....                   | 114 | Displaying the next intersecting street.... | 293 |
| Securing.....   | 114 | <b>Lumbar support</b> , Lumbar support..... | 103 | Displaying the satellite map.....           | 296 |
| <b>Locking an external device (child safety lock)</b> ..... | 264 | <b>M</b>                                    |     | Displaying the traffic map.....             | 289 |
| <b>Locking/unlocking</b>                                    |     | <b>Maintaining safe distance</b>            |     | Displaying weather information.....         | 296 |
| Additional door lock.....                                   | 79  | Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....       | 185 | Map data.....                               | 295 |
| automatic locking.....                                      | 82  | <b>Maintenance</b> , ASSYST PLUS.....       | 355 | Moving.....                                 | 292 |
| Doors (from the inside).....                                | 80  | <b>Malfunction</b>                          |     | Overview.....                               | 291 |
| Emergency key.....  | 82  | Restraint system.....                       | 43  | Selecting POI symbols.....                  | 292 |
| KEYLESS-GO.....   | 81  |   |     | Selecting text information.....             | 293 |
|   |     |   |     | Selecting the map orientation.....          | 292 |
|   |     |   |     | Setting the map scale.....                  | 292 |
|   |     |   |     | Setting the map scale automatically.....    | 296 |

Updating.....	295	<b>Media Interface</b>		Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer	
<b>Map and compass</b>		Activating.....	336	Centre after automatic accident or	
Overview.....	291	Information.....	335	breakdown detection.....	315
<b>Massage programmes</b> .....	106	Overview.....	336	Consenting to data transfer.....	316
<b>Massage programs</b>		<b>Media mode</b>		Information.....	315
Selecting the front seats.....	105	Activating.....	330	Making a call via the overhead control	
<b>Maximum full-stop braking, Brake</b>		<b>Media search</b>		panel.....	314
Assist System.....	174	Starting.....	335	Transferred data.....	317
<b>Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight...</b>	415	<b>Medical aids</b> .....	37	<b>Mercedes me connect</b>	
<b>Maximum speeds</b> .....	426	<b>Memory function</b>		Accident and Breakdown Management...	319
<b>MBUX, Multimedia system</b>		Head-up display.....	113	Information.....	318
Configuring drive program I.....	154	Outside mirrors.....	113	Transferred data.....	319
<b>MBUX multimedia system</b>		Seat.....	113	<b>Mercedes-AMG vehicles</b>	
Adjusting the volume.....	256	Steering wheel.....	113	Notes.....	141
Calling up applications.....	254	<b>Menu (on-board computer)</b>		<b>Mercedes-Benz Apps</b>	
Factory setting.....	269	Head-up display.....	235	Calling up.....	326
Switching the sound on/off.....	255	Overview.....	232	Using with voice control.....	326
<b>Mecca</b> .....	296	<b>Mercedes me App</b>		<b>Mercedes-Benz emergency call system</b>	
<b>Media</b>		Activating on-demand features.....	23	Automatic emergency call.....	320
Searching.....	335	<b>Mercedes me calls</b>		ERA GLONASS test mode.....	322
<b>Media display</b>		Arranging a service appointment.....	316	Information.....	319
Notes.....	250	Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer		Information about data transfer.....	321
		Centre.....	315	Manual emergency call.....	320
				Overview.....	319

- Self-diagnosis..... 321
- Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**..... 22
- Mercedes-Benz Link**
- Connecting..... 310
  - Ending..... 310
  - Overview..... 309
  - Using..... 310
- Mercedes-Benz service centre**..... 36
- Message memory**..... 429
- Messages**
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 246
- Mirrors**
- Mirror folding function..... 136
  - Outside mirrors..... 134
  - Rear-view mirror..... 135
- Mobile phone**
- Cancelling permission for Internet connection..... 325
  - Notes on wireless charging..... 120
- Mobile phone voice recognition**
- Starting..... 302
  - Stopping..... 302
- Model type**..... 415
- MOExtended tyres**..... 375
- Motorway mode**..... 127
- MULTIBEAM LED**..... 126
- Multifunction steering wheel**
- Operation..... 236
- Multimedia system**
- Activating/deactivating standby mode... 172
  - Central control elements..... 251
  - Display settings..... 259
  - ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview)..... 269
  - Overview..... 250
  - Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme..... 270
- N**
- Navigation**
- Activating..... 271
  - Displaying/hiding the menu..... 271
  - Updating the map data..... 295
  - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 239
- Navigation announcements**
- Activating/deactivating..... 284
  - Adjusting the volume..... 285
- Repeating..... 285
  - Switching audio fadeout on/off..... 285
- Near Field Communication (NFC), NFC**
- Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system..... 301
  - Information..... 301
  - Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment... 340
  - Switching mobile phones..... 301
  - Using a mobile phone..... 301
- Neutral**
- Engaging..... 156
- O**
- Occupant safety**..... 44
- On-board computer, Computer, Operating system**
- Displaying the service due date..... 355
  - Instrument display..... 233
  - Menu overview..... 232
  - Operating..... 232
- On-board diagnostics interface, Diagnostics connection**..... 34
- On-board electronics**
- Engine electronics..... 412
  - Two-way radios..... 412

- on-demand feature..... 23
  - Online services..... 40
  - Open Source Software, Free software..... 41
  - Open/close garage door..... 168
  - Open/close gate..... 168
  - Operating fluids
    - AdBlue®..... 421
    - Additives..... 419
    - Brake fluid..... 424
    - Coolant..... 424
    - Diesel..... 419
    - Engine oil..... 422
    - Petrol..... 418
    - Windscreen washer fluid..... 425
  - Operating safety
    - 48 V on-board electrical system..... 24
    - Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit)..... 34
    - Information..... 24
  - Operator's manual..... 23
  - Optimised acceleration..... 145
  - Outside mirrors
    - Automatic anti-dazzle mode..... 135
    - Automatic mirror folding function..... 136
  - Blind Spot Assist..... 199
  - Folding in/out..... 134
  - Memory function..... 113
  - Parking position..... 135
  - Setting..... 134
  - Warning lamp..... 199
  - Overhead control panel..... 14
  - Owner's Manual digital..... 20
- P**
- Paint code..... 415
  - Park position
    - DIRECT SELECT lever..... 155
    - Engaging..... 156
  - Parking, PARKTRONIC
    - Electric parking brake..... 213
  - Parking aid, Active Parking Assist, PARKTRONIC..... 213
  - Parking Assist, Active Parking Assist..... 217
  - Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
    - Activating..... 216
    - Adjusting warning tones..... 216
    - Deactivating..... 216
  - Function..... 213
  - Side impact protection..... 215
  - Parking assistance systems, PARKTRONIC.... 213
  - Parking brake, Electric parking brake
    - Electric..... 169
  - Parking lights..... 123
  - Parking position
    - Outside mirrors..... 135
    - Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 136
  - Parking up..... 171
  - PARKTRONIC
    - Adjusting warning tones..... 216
  - Pedestrian protection, Active bonnet..... 356
  - Period out of use
    - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 172
  - Permissible axle load..... 415
  - Permitted towing methods..... 386
  - Petrol..... 418
  - Pets in the vehicle, Occupant safety..... 75
  - PIN protection
    - System PIN protection..... 265



- Playback options**  
 Selecting..... 332
- POI**  
 Selecting..... 274
- POI symbols**  
 Selecting..... 292
- Point of resistance**  
 Accelerator pedal..... 158
- Power supply**  
 Start/stop button..... 141  
 Switching on (start/stop button)..... 141
- PRE-SAFE®**, Anticipatory occupant protection, Occupant safety, Preventative occupant protection system  
 Function..... 57  
 PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 57  
 Reversing measures..... 57
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS**  
 Function..... 57
- Programme information**  
 TV channel..... 348
- Protection of the environment**  
 Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 21
- Pulling away**  
 Optimised acceleration..... 145
- Q**
- Qibla**..... 296
- QR code rescue card**..... 38
- Qualified specialist workshop**..... 36
- R**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors**..... 172
- Radio**  
 Activating..... 340  
 Activating/deactivating radio text..... 343  
 Calling up a slide show..... 342  
 Calling up the station list..... 342  
 Deleting stations..... 342  
 Displaying information..... 343  
 Displaying radio text..... 343  
 Entering a frequency directly..... 342  
 Frequency fix..... 343  
 Managing favourites..... 342  
 Managing station presets..... 342  
 Moving stations..... 342  
 Overview..... 341  
 Searching for a channel..... 342  
 Setting a channel..... 341  
 Setting station tracking..... 343  
 Setting the frequency band..... 341  
 Setting the traffic information service volume increase..... 343  
 Storing radio stations..... 342  
 Tagging music tracks..... 343  
 Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 243
- Radio (audio system)**  
 Switching traffic announcements on/off..... 343
- Radio equipment approval numbers**..... 414
- Rain closing function**  
 Side windows..... 94
- Rain sensor**  
 Side windows..... 94  
 Windscreen wipers..... 131
- REACH regulation**..... 36
- Reading lamp**  
 Interior lighting..... 130
- Rear fog lamp**..... 124
- Rear fog light**..... 124

<b>Rear seat belt</b>			
Status display.....	48		
<b>Rear seat belt status display</b> .....	48		
<b>Rear window heater</b> .....	137		
<b>Rear-view mirror</b>			
Automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	135		
<b>Recycling</b> , Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	21		
<b>Reducing agent</b>			
AdBlue®.....	163		
<b>Refuelling</b>			
Fuel.....	159		
Refuelling the vehicle.....	159		
Topping up AdBlue®.....	163		
<b>Registration</b> .....	36		
<b>Regulatory radio identification</b>			
Indonesia.....	414		
Israel.....	414		
Small components.....	414		
<b>Remote Online</b>			
Charging the starter battery.....	143		
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior.....	143		
Starting the vehicle.....	144		
<b>Removing/fitting wheel trim</b> .....	405		
<b>Replacement key</b> , Duplicate key.....	79		
<b>Reserve</b>			
Fuel.....	421		
<b>Resetting</b>			
MBUX reset function.....	269		
<b>Responsibility</b>			
Driving safety systems.....	172		
<b>Restraint system</b> , Occupant safety			
Basic instructions for children.....	58		
Function in the event of an accident.....	43		
Functionality.....	43		
Limited protection.....	42		
Malfunction.....	43		
Protection.....	42		
Self-test.....	43		
Warning lamp.....	43		
<b>Reverse gear</b>			
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	155		
Engaging.....	156		
<b>Reversing camera</b>			
360° Camera.....	206		
Care.....	369		
Function.....	206		
Opening the camera cover.....	213		
Setting favourites (360° Camera).....	213		
Switching automatic mode on/off (360° Camera).....	212		
<b>Roll away protection</b> , HOLD function.....	177		
<b>Roll bar</b>			
Function.....	56		
<b>Roof lining</b> .....	370		
<b>Route</b>			
Alternative route.....	281		
Calculating.....	279		
Displaying destination information.....	281		
Planning.....	276		
Selecting a type.....	279		
Selecting notifications.....	280		
Selecting options.....	280		
Starting the automatic service station search.....	281		
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off.....	281		
Using automatic filling station search.....	281		
With intermediate destinations.....	276		
<b>Route guidance</b>			
Cancelling.....	286		

Changing direction.....	283
Destination reached.....	284
From an off-road location.....	286
Lane recommendations.....	283
Notes.....	282
Off-road.....	286
To an off-road destination.....	286
<b>Route-based speed adaptation</b>	
DISTRONIC.....	188
<b>Route-based speed adjustment</b>	
Setting.....	189
<b>Run-flat characteristics, MOExtended tyres...</b>	375
<b>Running-in notes</b> .....	144
<b>S</b>	
<b>Safety systems</b>	
Overview.....	173
<b>Safety vest</b> .....	373
<b>Satellite map</b> .....	296
<b>SD card</b>	
Inserting/removing.....	330
<b>Searching for a channel</b> .....	342

**Seat**

Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	102
Adjusting electrically.....	103
Adjusting manually and electrically.....	100
AIRSCARF.....	109
Configuring settings.....	105
Correct driver's seat position.....	99
Folding back the backrest (rear).....	118
Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	117
Folding the backrest forwards/back (with memory function).....	106
Folding the backrest forwards/back- wards (without memory function).....	106
Lumbar support.....	103
Memory function.....	113
Resetting the settings.....	106
Settings.....	16

**Seat belt**

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment.....	48
Automatic tightening.....	48
Care.....	370
Fastening.....	47
Protection.....	44
Rear seat belt status display.....	48

Reduced protection.....	45
Releasing.....	48
Seat belt extender.....	46
Warning lamp.....	48

**Seat belt adjustment**

Activating/deactivating.....	48
Function.....	48

**Seat belt extender**

46

**Seat belt tensioners**

Deployment.....	43
-----------------	----

**Seat belt warning**

48

**Seat heating**

107

**Seat height**

103

**Seat ventilation**

108

**Second telephone**

Connecting.....	300
Features.....	300

**Selecting a gear**

157

**Selector lever, DIRECT SELECT lever**

155

**Self-test**

Automatic front passenger airbag shut off.....	53
---	----

- |  |     |                                   |     |   |     |
|--|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|---|-----|
| <b>Sensors</b> .....                               | 369 | Convenience opening.....          | 94  | <b>Software update</b>                              |     |
| <b>Service centre</b> .....                        | 36  | Open/close with key.....          | 95  | Performing.....                                     | 268 |
| <b>Service interval display, ASSYST PLUS</b> ..... | 355 | Opening with the key.....         | 94  | Software updates.....                               | 267 |
| <b>Service station search</b>                      |     | Opening/closing.....              | 92  | System updates.....                                 | 268 |
| Starting automatic search.....                     | 281 | Opening/closing (all).....        | 92  | <b>Sound</b>  |     |
| <b>Service, ASSYST PLUS</b> .....                  | 355 | Problem.....                      | 95  | PRE-SAFE® Sound.....                                | 57  |
| <b>Setting a speed</b> .....                       | 180 | Rain closing function.....        | 94  | Wheels/tyres.....                                   | 395 |
| <b>Setting summer time</b> .....                   | 260 | <b>Skid chains</b> .....          | 395 | <b>Sound settings</b>                               |     |
| <b>Setting the date format</b> .....               | 260 | <b>Smart Card</b>                 |     | Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass                |     |
| <b>Setting the distance unit</b> .....             | 264 | Inserting.....                    | 351 | settings.....                                       | 352 |
| <b>Shifting</b>                                    |     | <b>Snow chains</b> .....          | 395 | Automatic volume adjustment.....                    | 352 |
| Automatic transmission.....                        | 157 | <b>Socket</b>                     |     | Setting the balance and fader.....                  | 352 |
| Gearshift recommendation.....                      | 158 | 12 V (boot/load compartment)..... | 119 | <b>Spare parts, Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts</b> .... | 22  |
| Manual.....  | 157 | 12 V (front centre console).....  | 119 | <b>Spare wheel</b>                                  |     |
| Steering wheel gearshift paddles.....              | 157 | Trailer operation.....            | 225 | Emergency spare wheel.....                          | 410 |
| <b>Shortening the braking distance</b>             |     | <b>Soft top</b>                   |     | <b>Specialist workshop</b> .....                    | 36  |
| BAS.....   | 174 | Care.....                         | 366 | <b>Specific absorption rate</b> .....               | 26  |
| <b>Side airbag</b> .....                           | 49  | Close with key.....               | 95  | <b>Speed</b>  |     |
| <b>Side impact protection</b> .....                | 215 | Opening with the key.....         | 94  | Limit, Limiter.....                                 | 181 |
| <b>Side windows</b>                                |     | Opening/closing.....              | 85  | Save, cruise control.....                           | 185 |
| Automatic function.....                            | 94  | Problem.....                      | 89  | Save, DISTRONIC.....                                | 185 |
| Convenience closing.....                           | 95  | Relocking.....                    | 87  | Save, Limiter.....                                  | 185 |
|  |     | <b>Soft top switch</b> .....      | 85  |   |     |

- Speed limit**  
 Winter tyres..... 183
- Standing lights**..... 123
- Start-off assist**, Optimised acceleration..... 145
- Start/stop button**  
 Parking the vehicle..... 165  
 Starting the vehicle..... 142  
 Switching on the power supply/vehicle.. 141
- Start/stop function**, ECO start/stop function..... 149
- Starter battery**  
 charging, Remote Online..... 143
- Starting**  
 Remote Online..... 144  
 Start/stop button..... 142
- Starting assistance**..... 384
- Starting the engine**  
 Emergency operation mode..... 143  
 Remote Online..... 144  
 Start/stop button..... 142
- Starting-off aid**  
 Hill Start Assist..... 178  
 Optimised acceleration..... 145
- Station**  
 Deleting..... 342  
 Entering a frequency directly..... 342  
 Frequency fix..... 343  
 Moving..... 342  
 Setting..... 341  
 Storing..... 342
- Station list**  
 Calling up..... 342
- Station presets**  
 Managing..... 342
- Station tracking**  
 Setting..... 343
- Steer Assist**, STEER CONTROL..... 177
- STEER CONTROL**, Steer Assist..... 177
- Steering wheel**  
 Adjusting electrically..... 110  
 Buttons..... 232  
 Manually adjusting..... 110  
 Memory function..... 113  
 Steering wheel heater..... 111
- Steering wheel adjustments**..... 110
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles**..... 157
- Steering wheel heater**..... 111
- Steering-wheel buttons**  
 Overview..... 236
- Stop and go**  
 ECO start/stop function..... 150
- Stopping**  
 Parking the vehicle..... 165
- Stowage spaces**  
 Armrest..... 116  
 Centre console (front)..... 116  
 Door..... 116  
 Glove compartment..... 116
- Sulphur content**..... 418
- Surround lighting**, Locator lighting  
 Setting..... 130
- Suspension**, AIRMATIC  
 AIRMATIC..... 205
- SVHC**  
 substances of very high concern..... 36
- Switch-off delay time**  
 From outside..... 130  
 Interior..... 131
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**..... 138

- |   |     |  |  |
|---|-----|--|--|
| <b>Switching loudness normalisation on/off</b>                  |     |  |  |
| Advanced sound system.....                                      | 354 |  |  |
| <b>Switching the surround sound on/off</b>                      |     |  |  |
| Burmester® surround sound system.....                           | 353 |  |  |
| <b>Synchronisation function</b>                                 |     |  |  |
| Activating/deactivating (control panel)...                      | 138 |  |  |
| <b>System PIN protection</b>                                    |     |  |  |
| Activating/deactivating.....                                    | 265 |  |  |
| <b>System settings</b>  |     |  |  |
| Activating/deactivating system PIN protection.....              | 265 |  |  |
| MBUX reset function.....  | 269 |  |  |
| Setting the distance unit.....                                  | 264 |  |  |
| Setting the time and date automatically.....                    | 259 |  |  |
| Setting the time zone.....                                      | 260 |  |  |
| Setting the time/date format.....                               | 260 |  |  |
| Transmission of the vehicle position.....                       | 260 |  |  |
| <b>T</b>  |     |  |  |
| <b>Tailpipes</b>  |     |  |  |
| Care.....   | 369 |  |  |
| <b>Take-back of end-of-life vehicles</b>                        |     |  |  |
| Protection of the environment.....                              | 21  |  |  |
| <b>Tank content</b>   |     |  |  |
| AdBlue®.....  | 422 |  |  |
| Fuel.....   | 421 |  |  |
| Reserve.....  | 421 |  |  |
| <b>Technical data</b>   |     |  |  |
| Axle load (trailer operation).....                              | 428 |  |  |
| Component-specific information.....                             | 414 |  |  |
| Fastening points of the trailer hitch.....                      | 427 |  |  |
| Information.....  | 412 |  |  |
| Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch....                      | 427 |  |  |
| Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch..                       | 427 |  |  |
| Regulatory radio identification.....                            | 414 |  |  |
| Regulatory radio identification - Indonesia and Israel.....     | 414 |  |  |
| Tongue weight.....  | 428 |  |  |
| Towing capacity.....  | 427 |  |  |
| Vehicle dimensions.....   | 426 |  |  |
| <b>Telephone</b>  |     |  |  |
| Activating functions during a call.....                         | 303 |  |  |
| Call and ringtone volume.....                                   | 302 |  |  |
| Calls with several participants.....                            | 303 |  |  |
| Charging wirelessly (mobile phone).....                         | 121 |  |  |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... | 301 |  |  |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey)....                         | 299 |  |  |
| Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing).....          | 299 |  |  |
| De-authorising a mobile phone.....                              | 301 |  |  |
| Disconnecting a mobile phone.....                               | 301 |  |  |
| Importing contacts.....   | 305 |  |  |
| Importing contacts (overview).....                              | 305 |  |  |
| Incoming call during an existing call.....                      | 303 |  |  |
| Information.....  | 299 |  |  |
| Interchanging mobile phones.....                                | 300 |  |  |
| Mobile phone voice recognition.....                             | 302 |  |  |
| Notes.....  | 297 |  |  |
| Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone).....                  | 120 |  |  |
| Operating modes.....  | 299 |  |  |
| Reception and transmission volume.....                          | 302 |  |  |
| Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)).....   | 301 |  |  |
| Telephone menu overview.....                                    | 298 |  |  |
| Telephone operation.....  | 303 |  |  |
| Using Near Field Communication (NFC).....                       | 301 |  |  |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC).....                              | 243 |  |  |
| <b>Telephony operating modes</b>                                |     |  |  |
| Bluetooth® Telephony.....                                       | 299 |  |  |
| Business telephony.....   | 299 |  |  |

















- 
- Teletext**
    - Displaying..... 350
    - Overview..... 350
  - Television, Digital TV**..... 243
  - Temperature**
    - Setting the vehicle interior temperature..... 137
  - Text messages**
    - Calling a message sender..... 308
    - Changing folders..... 308
    - Composing..... 307
    - Configuring the displayed text messages..... 307
    - Deleting..... 308
    - Drafts..... 308
    - Notes..... 306
    - Options..... 308
    - Outbox..... 308
    - Read-aloud function..... 307
    - Reading..... 307
    - Replying..... 308
    - Sending..... 307
    - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 246
  - Tie-down eyes**..... 118
  - Time**
    - Manual time setting..... 260
    - Setting summer time..... 260
    - Setting the time and date automatically..... 259
    - Setting the time zone..... 260
    - Setting the time/date format..... 260
  - TIREFIT kit**
    - Declaration of conformity..... 34
    - Storage location..... 376
  - Tone settings**
    - Calling up the sound menu..... 352
    - Information..... 352
  - Tongue weight**..... 428
  - Top Tether**..... 69
  - Touch Control**
    - MBUX..... 251
    - On-board computer..... 232
    - Setting the sensitivity..... 251
  - Touchpad**
    - Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback..... 253
    - Operating..... 252
  - Reading the handwriting recognition aloud..... 253
    - Selecting a station and track..... 253
    - Setting sensitivity..... 253
    - Switching on/off..... 252
  - Tow bar system**
    - Towing away..... 229
  - Tow-away protection**..... 97
  - Tow-starting**..... 391
  - Towing away**..... 387
  - Towing eye**..... 390
  - Towing methods**..... 386
  - Towling**
    - Towing methods..... 386
  - Track**
    - Selecting (audio mode)..... 332
  - Traffic announcements (audio system)**
    - Switching on/off..... 343
  - Traffic information**
    - Displaying the traffic map..... 289
    - Displaying traffic incidents..... 290
    - Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription..... 288



- Issuing hazard warnings..... 290
- Live Traffic Information..... 288
- Overview..... 288
- Registering Live Traffic Information..... 288
- Traffic light warning/display**..... 197
- Traffic Sign Assist**
  - Function..... 197
  - Setting..... 198
- Trailer coupling**, Ball neck..... 223
- Trailer drawbar**, Pulling/towing, Tow bar system..... 229
- Trailer hitch**
  - Axle load..... 428
  - Bicycle rack..... 227
  - Care..... 369
  - Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer..... 225
  - Fastening points..... 427
  - Folding the ball neck out/in..... 223
  - General notes..... 426
  - Mounting dimensions..... 427
  - Overhang dimension..... 427
  - Socket..... 225
  - Tongue weight..... 428
  - Towing capacity..... 427
- Trailer operation**
  - Active Blind Spot Assist..... 200
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 201
  - Bicycle rack..... 227
  - Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer..... 225
  - Folding the ball neck out/in..... 223
  - Notes..... 222
  - Socket..... 225
- Trailer stabilisation, ESP®**..... 176
- Transferred vehicle data**
  - Android Auto..... 313
  - Apple CarPlay®..... 313
- Transmission**
  - Automatic transmission (problem)..... 157
  - Engaging drive position..... 156
  - Engaging neutral..... 156
  - Engaging reverse gear..... 156
  - Selecting park position..... 156
- Transmission position display**..... 155
- Transmission positions**
  - DIRECT SELECT lever..... 155
- Transporting**
  - Vehicle..... 389
- Tuneln**
  - Logging out..... 327
  - Registering..... 327
  - Selecting stream..... 327
  - Setting options..... 327
- Tuneln, Internet radio**
  - Calling up..... 326
  - Deleting stations..... 327
  - Overview..... 327
  - Saving stations..... 327
  - Selecting and connecting a station..... 327
- Turn signal indicator**..... 125
- Turn signal light**..... 125
- TV**
  - Activating..... 345
  - Adjusting the brightness..... 351
  - Calling up the menu (CI+ capable CA module)..... 352
  - Displays in the TV control menu..... 346
  - Function/notes (audio language, subtitles)..... 349
  - Information..... 343
  - Overview..... 346
  - Picture settings..... 351



- Picture settings overview..... 351
- Setting subtitles..... 350
- Setting the audio language..... 350
- Showing teletext..... 350
- Showing/hiding the full screen..... 347
- Teletext overview..... 350
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)..... 243
- TV channel**
- Activating/deactivating channel fix..... 348
- Channel fix..... 348
- Channel list overview..... 348
- EPG (electronic programme guide)..... 348
- Overview of favourites..... 348
- Quick save..... 349
- Selecting from the channel list..... 347
- Selecting from the control menu..... 347
- Selecting from the favourites..... 347
- Selecting in the background..... 347
- Storing..... 349
- Using a voice tag..... 349
- Two-way radios**
- Frequencies..... 413
- Installation..... 412
- Transmission output..... 413
- Type approval number EG**..... 415
- Tyre pressure**
- Checking..... 398
- TIREFIT kit..... 377
- Tyre pressure loss warning system,  
function..... 399
- Tyre pressure loss warning system,  
restarting..... 400
- Tyre pressure table..... 397
- Tyre pressure loss warning system**
- Function..... 399
- Restarting..... 400
- Tyre pressure monitoring system**
- Function..... 398
- Restarting..... 399
- Tyre pressure table**..... 397
- Tyre sealant**..... 377
- Tyre tread**..... 395
- Tyre-change tool**..... 404
- Tyre-change tool kit**
- Overview..... 404
- Tyres**
- Breakdown..... 375
- Checking..... 395
- Checking the temperature..... 398
- Fitting..... 409
- Interchanging..... 403
- MOExtended..... 375
- Noise..... 395
- Notes on fitting..... 400
- Removing..... 408
- Removing/fitting hub cap..... 405
- Removing/fitting wheel trim..... 405
- Replacing..... 400, 405
- Selection..... 400
- Snow chains..... 395
- Storing..... 404
- TIREFIT kit..... 377
- Tyre pressure loss warning system,  
function..... 399
- Tyre pressure loss warning system,  
restarting..... 400
- Tyre pressure table..... 397
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 395
- U**
- Unfastening**..... 48
- Units of measurement**
- Setting..... 264

- Unlocking setting..... 77
- Updates
  - Information..... 267
  - Performing..... 268
  - Software updates..... 268
  - System updates..... 268
- USB devices
  - Connecting..... 331
- USB port
  - Front..... 116
- User profile
  - Creating..... 266
  - Importing/exporting..... 267
  - Options..... 267
  - Setting..... 266
- V**
- Variable limiter
  - Function..... 181
  - Operating..... 181
- Vehicle
  - 48 V on-board electrical system..... 24
  - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 172
  - Additional door lock..... 79
  - automatic locking..... 82
  - Collision detection..... 170
  - Correct use..... 36
  - Data storage..... 38
  - Diagnostics connection..... 34
  - Emergency key..... 82
  - enabling, Remote Online..... 144
  - Equipment..... 23
  - Implied warranty..... 37
  - KEYLESS-GO..... 81
  - LINGUATRONIC voice commands..... 247
  - Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 80
  - Locking/unlocking emergency key..... 82
  - Lowering..... 409
  - Medical aids..... 37
  - Parking up..... 171
  - Pulling..... 229
  - QR code rescue card..... 38
  - Raising..... 406
  - REACH regulation..... 36
  - Registration..... 36
  - Standby mode function..... 171
  - Starting (start/stop button)..... 142
  - starting, emergency operation mode..... 143
  - SVHC/substances of very high concern... 36
  - Switching off, start/stop button..... 165
  - Switching on, start/stop button..... 141
  - Transporting..... 389
  - ventilate / comfort opening..... 94
- Vehicle camera
  - Information..... 172
- Vehicle data
  - Display, MBUX..... 154
  - Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT..... 154
  - Maximum speeds..... 426
  - Transferring to Android Auto..... 313
  - Transferring to Apple CarPlay®..... 313
  - Vehicle height..... 426
  - Vehicle length..... 426
  - Vehicle width..... 426
  - Weights..... 426
  - Wheelbase..... 426
- Vehicle dimensions..... 426
- Vehicle emergency start..... 391
- Vehicle equipment..... 23
- Vehicle identification number, VIN..... 415
- Vehicle identification plate
  - EU type approval number..... 415

- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight..... 415  
 Model type..... 415  
 Paint code..... 415  
 Permissible axle load..... 415  
 VIN..... 415
- Vehicle interior**  
 Cooling/heating (Remote Online)..... 143
- Vehicle key**..... 76
- Vehicle level**  
 AIRMATIC..... 205
- Vehicle location**  
 Switching transmission on/off..... 260
- Vehicle sensors**..... 172
- Vehicle start**  
 Emergency operation mode..... 143  
 Remote Online..... 144  
 Start/stop button..... 142
- Vehicle tool kit**  
 TIREFIT kit..... 376  
 Towing eye..... 390
- Ventilating**, Convenience opening..... 94
- Ventilation**..... 139
- Vents**..... 139
- Video mode**  
 Activating..... 333  
 Activating/deactivating full-screen mode..... 334  
 Overview..... 334  
 Settings..... 335
- VIN**, Vehicle identification number  
 Engine compartment..... 415  
 Identification plate..... 415  
 Seat..... 415
- Vision**  
 Demisting windows..... 138
- Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC)**..... 237
- W**
- Warning system**, ATA..... 96
- Warning triangle**..... 373, 374
- Warning/indicator lamp**  
 ABS warning lamp..... 498  
 Brake system warning lamp (red)... 496
-  Brake system warning lamp (yellow)..... 496
-  Coolant warning lamp..... 492
-  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)..... 495
-  Electrical fault warning lamp..... 494
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 494
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 500
-  ESP® warning lamp..... 499
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 495
-  Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 491
-  Restraint system warning lamp..... 490
-  Seat belt warning lamp..... 490
-  Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 498
-  The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp..... 495
-  Trailer tow hitch warning lamp..... 492

-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp..... 501
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 497
- Warning/indicator lamps**
  - Instrument display..... 488
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 53
- Washer fluid**
  - Windscreen washer fluid..... 425
- Washing by hand**..... 365
- Water tank**..... 363
- Weather information**..... 296
- Wedge**..... 404
- Weight information**..... 415
- What3words**
  - Destination entry with a 3 word address..... 277
- Wheel change**
  - Fitting a new wheel..... 409
  - Lowering the vehicle..... 409
  - Preparation..... 405
  - Raising the vehicle..... 406
- Removing a wheel..... 408
- Removing/fitting hub caps..... 405
- Wheel rotation**..... 403
- Wheels**
  - Breakdown..... 375
  - Care..... 369
  - Checking..... 395
  - Checking the tyre temperature..... 398
  - Fitting..... 409
  - Interchanging..... 403
  - MOExtended..... 375
  - Noise..... 395
  - Notes on fitting..... 400
  - Removing..... 408
  - Removing/fitting hub cap..... 405
  - Removing/fitting wheel trim..... 405
  - Replacing..... 400, 405
  - Selection..... 400
  - Snow chains..... 395
  - Storing..... 404
  - TIREFIT kit..... 377
  - Tyre pressure..... 396
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 398
  - Unusual handling characteristics..... 395
- Wi-Fi, System settings, Wi-Fi**
  - Overview..... 261
  - Setting..... 261
  - Setting up a hotspot..... 262
  - Setting up an Internet connection..... 323
- Widescreen cockpit instrument display**
  - Instrument cluster..... 12
- Wind deflector**
  - Care..... 367
- Windows**
  - Care..... 369
  - Opening/closing..... 92
  - Opening/closing (all)..... 92
  - Removing mist..... 138
- Windscreen, Windscreen**
  - Demisting..... 137
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 132
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 425
- Windscreen washer system**..... 362
- Windscreen wipers**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 131
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 132

**Winter operation**

Snow chains..... 395

**Winter tyres**

Limiter..... 183

Setting the permanent speed limit..... 183

**Wiper blades**

Care..... 369

Replacing (windscreen)..... 132

**Wipers**

Windscreen wipers..... 131

**Wireless charging**

Mobile phone..... 121

Overview..... 120

**Wireless components**

Importer addresses..... 32

**Wireless vehicle components**

Declaration of conformity..... 26

Specific absorption rate..... 26

**Workshop**..... 36





## Publication details

Germany

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

### Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 16.08.21





### Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



### Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



### Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2055842430Z102

Order no. P205 2647 02 Part no. 205 584 24 30 Z102  
Edition ÄJ2022-1a



Apple® iOS



Android™